



# CATALOGUE

Valid from 01/2021

**AUTOMATIC  
DOORS**

**FAAC**  
*Simply automatic.*

# THE AUTOMATIC DOORS VIDEO DIRECTLY ON YOUR SMARTPHONE

Scan the **QR Codes** below and see them in action!



*A1400 AIR*



*SKR35*



*GBF 3500*



*A951*



*GBF 1500-1600*



*950N2*



*AIRSLIDE*



*SF1400*



**FAAC**  
*Simply automatic.*

Automatic Doors  
Automated systems for  
special entrances



# FAAC: THE TECHNOLOGY THAT SURROUNDS YOU

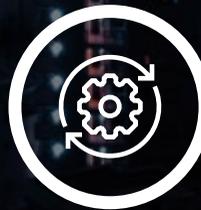
Innovation, the ability to push ourselves beyond established practice, the courage to cross frontiers and open up many more: these are the values that have inspired FAAC throughout its history.

FAAC was founded in Zola Predosa (Bo) Italy in 1965 and right from the very beginning became synonymous with automation systems for gates due to innovation and the quality and the reliability of its products.

Today, after having filed 40 patents for its own design solutions, FAAC has achieved unparalleled international success and has considerably expanded its product range: not only have the residential solutions made FAAC famous throughout the world but also its commercial and office access control solutions.



**MORE THAN**  
**3000**  
PEOPLE EMPLOYED IN **5**  
CONTINENTS



**17**  
PRODUCTION FACILITIES IN  
**15 COUNTRIES**



**34**  
SALES COMPANIES IN **25**  
COUNTRIES



**1**  
A NETWORK OF MORE THAN  
**80 COUNTRIES SERVED BY**  
**OFFICIAL DISTRIBUTORS**

These are the numbers of FAAC Group, one of the most important companies of European industry.



## **Technologically innovative.**

The passion for research into new technological solutions and the optimisation of existing systems are the values on which FAAC's philosophy is based. That's the way our whole organisation works, to design products that are better every day.

## **Nothing but quality, always.**

The continuous inspection of its products makes FAAC synonymous with quality and safety. From the raw materials to its suppliers and the manufacturing processes, which are carried out entirely in-house, the keyword is Quality, without compromise.

## **Reliability and safety above all.**

All FAAC products undergo very thorough testing to ensure their long-term reliability. Scrupulous compliance with international safety standards ensures complete safety for people and the environment.

## **Customer satisfaction, every day.**

FAAC works to make its solutions a perfect answer to everyday needs. This is why FAAC guarantees the satisfaction of its customers by carefully monitoring the market to find and interpret new needs in advance.



# SAFE & GREEN SUSTAINABILITY IS AUTOMATIC

SAFEzone.  
EVERYTHING  
IS EASIER,  
EVERYTHING IS  
SAFER.

With SAFEzone, FAAC identifies systems conducive to more convenient installation of automation systems in compliance with the requirements of the European Directive currently in force (Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC) on safety.

SAFEzone includes a range of FAAC solutions (Hydraulic and electromechanical operators with 24Vdc and 230Vac power supply) that, by means of the use of new control boards and/or new devices like the absolute encoder SAFEcoder (**FAAC patent**), allow not only the realization of new installations in compliance with the Euro Norm requirements, but also the up-grade of existing installations with no need to replace the automations already installed.



## SAFECODER: THE HEART OF SAFETY

The new absolute encoder SAFEcoder guarantees complete movement control, reverse on obstacle detection and offers the following advantages:

- It can be installed on all FAAC automations: for swing, hydraulic and electromechanic, 230V e 24V;
- can be installed on existing FAAC installations without the need to modify the brackets or installation dimensions;
- allows you to automatically, and with extreme precision, set the deceleration and stop positions with no need for electric limit switches;
- allows you to prevent the motor from pushing against the mechanical stops and, consequently, increases the lifetime of the installation and avoids energy waste;
- allows you to eliminate mechanical travel stops by manually setting the stop positions, even for partial openings;
- avoids abnormal movements after power failure (the absolute encoder always keeps in memory the leaf position).



## GREENTECH: THE MOST NATURAL CHOICE TO SAVE ENERGY.

**SAFE & GREEN is FAAC's safe and sustainable approach to the world of automation.**

Effective solutions and systems are FAAC's answer to areas that have always been central to its philosophy:

- The safety of automation systems in compliance with the requirements of European Directives and current regulations.
- The reduction of energy consumption, with a reduced environmental impact and consequent cost savings for the end user.

green  
tech 

With GREENTECH, FAAC identifies systems and/or devices which are a combination of latest generation electronic control boards and mechanical innovations and innovative patented solutions that allow a significant reduction of energy consumption and on-going installation running costs such as:

- use of switching power supply devices with very high efficiency instead of traditional laminated or toroidal transformers on the control boards;
- opening and closing time optimising systems (Energy Saving) of pedestrian ways (automatic doors)
- control units that can enable stand-by modes to reduce power consumption when the automatic system is not in operation;

The aim is increased environmental friendliness and tangible advantages for the end user, stemming from the quantifiable reduction in energy costs for managing the automation system. All the above is achieved without jeopardising the high performance level of FAAC automated systems.

# SIMPLY CONNECT

BE AUTOMATIC, BE  
CONNECTED



MANAGE YOUR SYSTEMS  
TODAY WITH A SIMPLE  
TOUCH.

Simply Connect is the smart solution  
that allows you to interact remotely with your automations,  
at any time and from anywhere.

The Simply Connect logo is displayed on a laptop screen. The laptop is shown from a low angle, with the screen tilted upwards. The background behind the laptop is a dark blue space filled with glowing blue lines and particles, suggesting a digital or network environment. The logo itself is in a bold, white, sans-serif font. The word 'SIMPLY' is in a smaller font size above the word 'CONNECT', which is significantly larger and more prominent. The 'O' in 'CONNECT' has a stylized, circular cutout in the center.

**SIMPLY  
CONNECT**

Simply innovative. Simply practical. Simply FAAC.



## Simply Connect PRO for Professionals

- Program without having to access the electronic control board
- Real-time fault and malfunction notifications
- Monitoring, also remotely
- Single dashboard for the management of all your automations
- Integrated calendar to improve appointment scheduling
- Improved service for your clients
- Lower operating costs

## Simply Connect for the Clients

- A single App to open, close and control all your automations
- Authorized user management
- Real-time automation status or fault notifications
- Camera monitoring of the access associated with the automation

**Find out more  
pages 58 to 62  
products and  
applications**

**SIMPLY  
CONNECT**

## SAFE AND SECURE FOR EVERYONE

A communication protocol based on E2EE encryption (End-to-End Encryption) ensures the integrity and confidentiality of data in compliance with the personal data protection regulations indicated in GDPR 2016/679.

[www.faacsimplyconnect.com](http://www.faacsimplyconnect.com)

# THE FAAC KEYWORD: CERTIFIED QUALITY

**Performance, reliability and price are the basic requirements behind each FAAC product.**

To maintain the same high quality levels that have always characterised our products, the company continuously invests in technological innovation, production methods and organisation.

## Certification is as important as innovation

FAAC and certification go hand in hand. To start with, FAAC's Quality Management System is UNI EN ISO 9001:2015 certified.

## The most important certification is our DNA.

Our trademarks, patents and certifications all testify and confirm FAAC's unique business philosophy, which we have always considered "the most important certification of all".

Continuous commitment to component and product quality, careful selection of suppliers, and scrupulous production process quality control, since 1965 have made the FAAC brand a worldwide by-word for high quality, reliability, conformity to standards and end user safety.



## Innovation, one step after another.



Identifies the electronic board compatible with optional modules that allow the automations to be controlled remotely. If the board is supplied as a standard component of an automation system, the product will be identified by this logo.



Identifies automatic doors fitted with a device that identifies the direction of movement and assesses a person's intention to go through the doorway, and uses this data to optimise opening and closing times and prevent needless loss of indoor air.



Microwave sensor



Infrared sensor



Double technology sensor



Touchless sensor



Photocells

# Consultation guide

The FAAC Automatic Doors price list has been completely redesigned. Below a few indications as general consultation guidelines.

Symbols indicating product's use    Product Family    Technical data

Product's plus

Product Family Models

List of the items included

Automated systems for sliding doors

A1000

## Automated systems for sliding doors

Passage opening

700 - 3.000 mm

Max. leaf weight

110 - 2x70 Kg



- Thanks to its small dimensions the A1000 is suitable for every architectural environment also in case of small places
- Thanks to its multiple use, A1000 is suitable for single leaf sliding doors weighing 110 Kg or double leaves sliding doors weighing 70 + 70 Kg.







TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Model	A1000
Power supply voltage	110-120 V- / 220-240 V- - 50/60 Hz
Max. power	100 W
Use frequency	100%
Motor	Motor powered at 38 V <b>***</b> with encoder
Max. accessories load	1A - 24V <b>***</b>
Type of traction	By means of an electro-conductive toothed belt
Opening leaf time	5 ÷ 70 cm/s (1 leaf) - 10 ÷ 140 cm/s (2 leaves)
Closing leaf time	5 ÷ 70 cm/s (1 leaf) - 10 ÷ 140 cm/s (2 leaves)
Partial opening adjustment	10% - 90% of total opening
Pause time	0 - 30 s
Night pause time	0 - 240 s
Encoder	As standard
Protection sensor monitoring (EN 16005)	As standard (may be excluded)
Low energy movement (EN 16005)	As standard (may be excluded)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection class	IP 23 (for internal use only)
Compliance with regulations	EN 16005; EN 61000-6-2; EN 61000-6-3

FAMILY MODELS					
Item code	Model	Leaf	Passage opening mm	Max. leaf weight kg	Self-supporting (head section length) mm
105296C	A1000	single	700 ÷ 3000	110	no
	A1000	double	800 ÷ 3000	70 + 70	no

THE COMPLETE A1000 AUTOMATED SYSTEM CONSISTS OF THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

**E100 CONTROL UNIT**

- Microprocessor control unit
- E100 with incorporated motor block, battery and photocell boards
- 115/220 V - switching power supply unit
- Removable terminal boards
- Programming via SD KEEPER function keypad
- Programming of basic functions via wireless SDK radio control: automatic, night, open door, mono-directional, partial, manual
- Automatic adjustments
  - Definition of open and closed positions
  - Measurement of leaf mass and friction
  - Selection of optimal speed, acceleration and deceleration
- Sensor monitoring in compliance with EN 16005
- Anti-crushing safety device in compliance with EN 16005
- Possibility of adjusting speed and SET UP execution directly on the board (without the aid of external programmers)

**RESET function**

- 1 configurable output contact
- 2 configurable emergency input contacts
- Interlock function
- 'Gong' function
- Courtesy lights' function
- Immediate closing' function
- LCD display to view statuses and fault diagnostics

- 3 buttons for basic programming of
  - opening and closing speed
  - pause time
  - night pause
  - motor block
  - battery
  - monitored protection sensor management
  - acceleration and deceleration ramps
  - opening and closing thrust force
  - thrust force time
  - motoring on motor lock
  - night function input delay
- USB port for software update

**SUPPORTING PROFILE**

- In extruded aluminium, slotted for height and width adjustment
- Dimensions (HxD) 100 x 150 mm
- Sliding track integrated in profile

**FRONT COVER**

- Available in natural and anodised aluminium, 100 mm high with 'L' shape
- Safety parachute, easy to assemble with head section to prevent cover fall
- Knockouts to adapt leaves of different thickness (max. 60 mm)
- Hinge seat on the supporting profile, isolated from the same by anti-vibration supports (open cover by rotating upwards)
- Designed for locking in open position for maintenance

**DRIVE UNIT COMPLETE WITH:**

- Gearmotor powered at 24 V with optical encoder
- E100 Control unit
- Return pulley with screw adjustment device for belt tensioning
- Electro-conductive transmission belt
- 2 carriages (A100 COMPACT 1 leaf) or 4 carriages (A100 COMPACT 2 leaves)
- Power supply unit with switching power supply with low energy consumption (GREENtech)

**CARRIAGES**

- Die-cast aluminium structure
- Two bearing wheels manufactured in polyamide
- Nylon counterthrust roller on bearing
- Carriage height adjustment ± 7.5 mm
- Lateral adjustments +/- 10 mm
- Extruded aluminium leaf connection profile
- Brush for sliding track cleaning

The product is SAFE&GREEN

List of technologies standard included in the product

## The symbols describe the product use application field.



Offices



Hotel/Residence



Restaurants



Airports



Shopping malls and Multiplex



Banks



Hospitals/Care facilities



Pharmacies



Sterile environments

# Index

<b>Automated Systems for Sliding Doors</b>	<b>11</b>	TK35	110
A1000	15	<b>20 mm Automatic Door Profiles</b>	<b>128</b>
A1400 AIR	22	TK20	130
A1400 AIR RD/RDF	38	<b>Automated Systems for Swing Doors</b>	<b>136</b>
<b>Common Accessories for Sliding Doors</b>	<b>57</b>	950N2	138
Simply Connect Devices	58	A951	147
SDK EVO	62	A952	157
LK EVO	63	<b>Kit Solutions for sliding door Automated Systems</b>	<b>167</b>
KS EVO	64	A1000	168
XMS CH	65	A1400 AIR	171
XMS CHA	66	A1400 AIR RD/RDF	179
ELECTRONIC PULSE GENERATORS	67	AIRSLIDE KIT	190
Accessories	70	Accessories	192
<b>FAAC Radars &amp; Sensors</b>	<b>71</b>	20mm Profiles (Kit Supply)	195
XSF SCAN	74	35mm Profiles (Kit Supply)	197
Photocells	75	<b>Automated Systems for Special Entrances</b>	<b>199</b>
XBFRM1	76	AIRSLIDE	200
XM100 ONE	77	SF1400	204
XBFA ON	78	SKR35	208
XBFA ST	79	FHE Sliding	212
XV1	80	FHE Swing	214
XDT1	81	<b>Typical Installation Examples</b>	<b>216</b>
XDT3	82	<b>Warranty Conditions</b>	<b>249</b>
X1S	83		
<b>Anti-Panic Breakout System</b>	<b>84</b>		
APN	86		
<b>TK20 - TK35 and TK50 Series Profiles</b>	<b>89</b>		
TK20 - TK35 - TK50	90		
<b>50 mm Automatic Door Profiles</b>	<b>95</b>		
TK50	96		
<b>35 mm Automatic Door Profiles</b>	<b>108</b>		

## TYPE OF INSTALLATION

### Automated systems for sliding doors

Model	Passage opening	Weight	Available versions
A1000	from 700 to 3000 mm	110 / 70 + 70 kg	standard
A1400 AIR	from 700 to 3000 mm	200 / 120 + 120 kg	standard, self-supported
A1400 AIR T	from 1100 to 4000 mm	110 + 110 / 4x60 Kg	telescopic, self-supported
A1400 AIR DM	from 800 to 3000 mm	250 / 180 + 180 Kg	double motor
A1400 AIR RD	from 800 to 3000 mm	150 / 120 + 120 Kg	standard, self-supported
A1400 AIR RD T	from 1100 to 4000 mm	110 + 110 / 4x60 Kg	telescopic, self-supported
A1400 AIR RDF	from 800 to 3000 mm	150 / 120 + 120 Kg	standard
A1400 AIR RDF T	from 1100 to 4000 mm	110 + 110 / 4x60 Kg	telescopic

See the relevant section for details



MADE IN ITALY

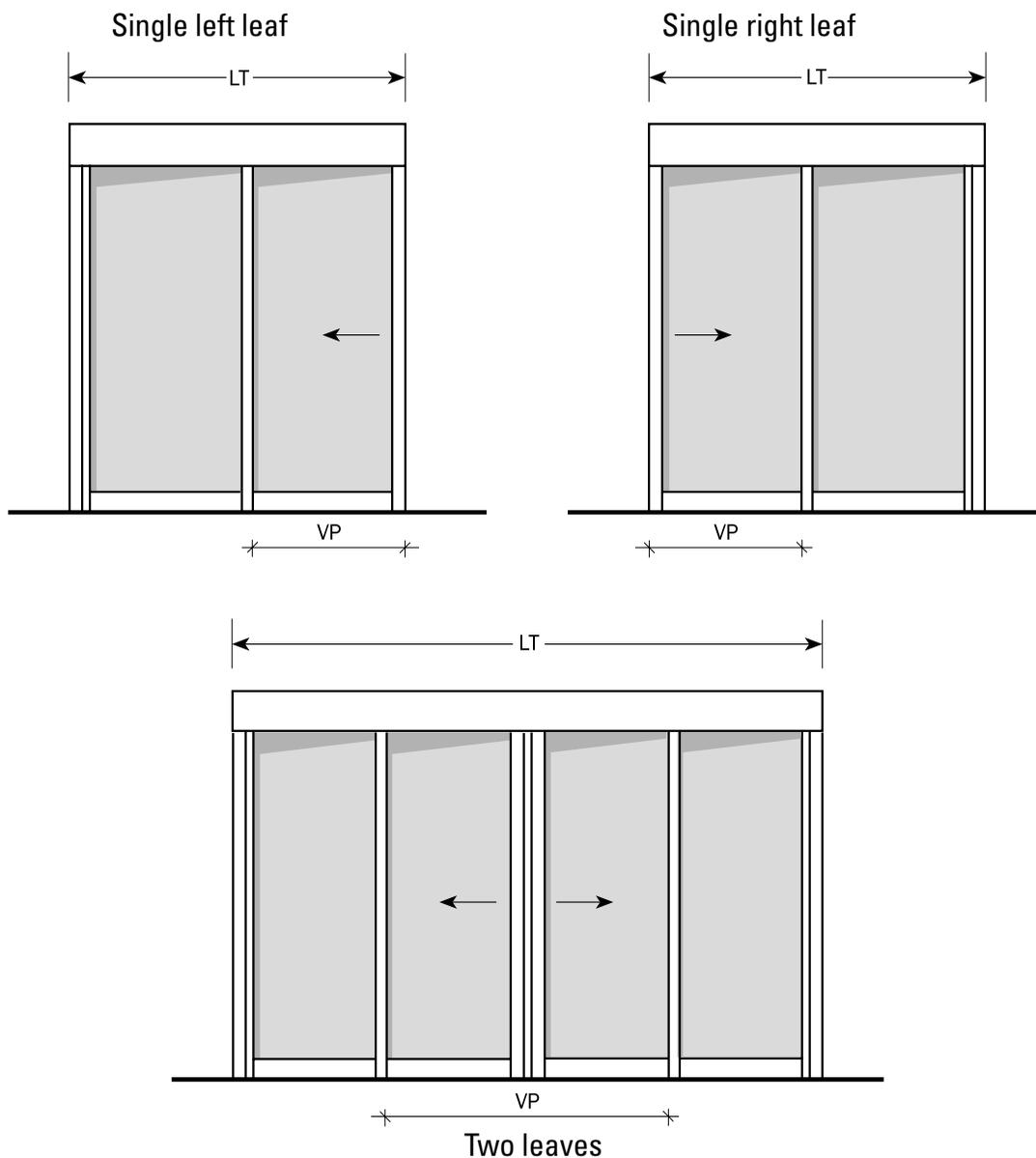
The reliability of the products is assured by a careful choice of the materials used and by 100% production testing.

Typical Installation Examples page. 216



# Form A

## Definition of opening direction and standard sizing *dimensions in mm*

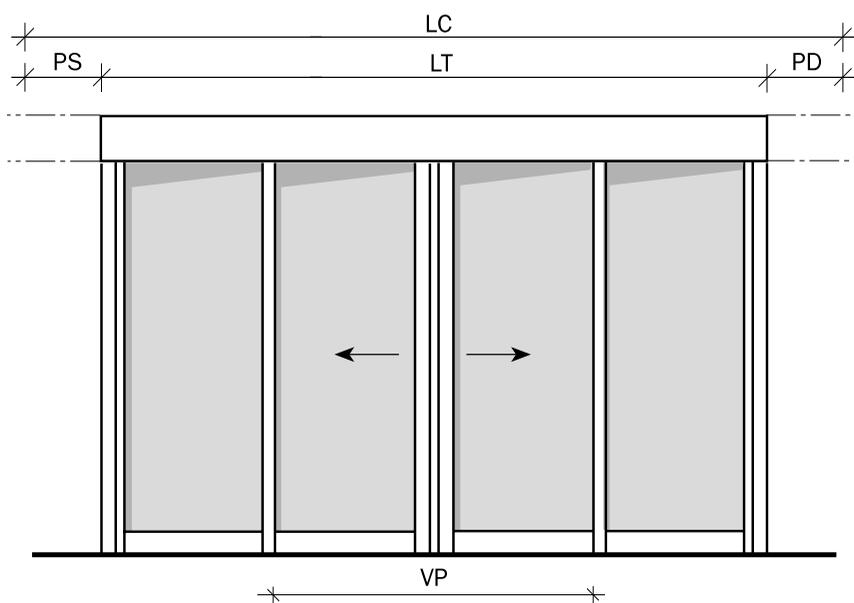
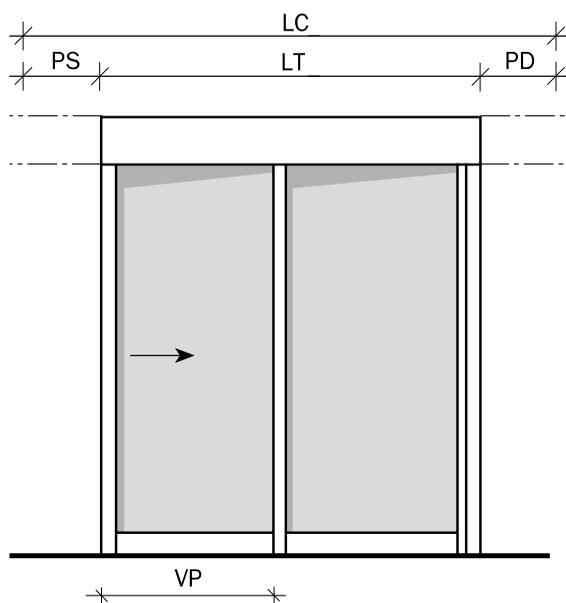
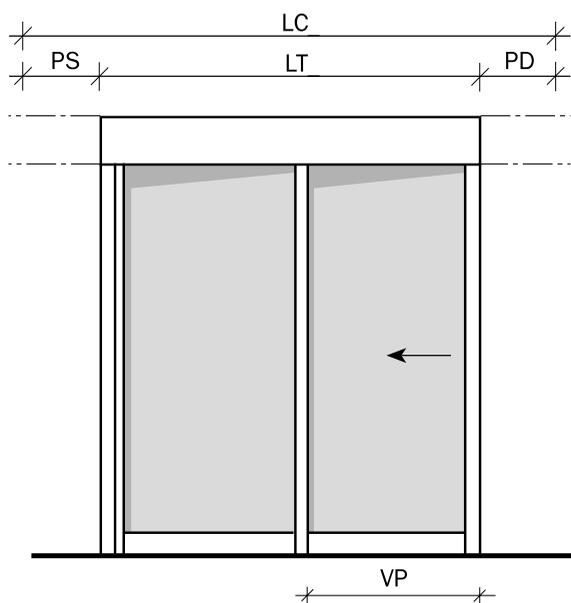


VP: passage opening

LT: head section length

Note: the opening direction is determined from the inspection side

## Non-standard sizing

*dimensions in mm*

VP: passage opening

LT: head section length

PS: left head section extension

PD: right head section extension

LC: overall head section length

Note: the opening direction is determined from the inspection side

# AUTOMATED SYSTEMS FOR SLIDING DOORS

## A1000

# A1000

## Automated system for sliding doors



### Passage opening

700 - 3.000 mm

### Max. leaf weight

110 - 2x70 Kg



- FAAC A1000 SERIES automated systems are intended for the automation of exits in compliance with European Standard EN16005; in fact they are able to meet the most strict security standards according to EN 13489-1 PI "c".
- Thanks to its small dimensions the A1000 is suitable for every architectural environment also in case of small places
- Thanks to its multiple use, A1000 is suitable for single leaf sliding doors weighing 110 Kg or double leaves sliding doors weighing 70 + 70 Kg.



EN16005



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	A1000
Power supply voltage	220-240 V~ - 50/60 Hz
Max. power	140 W
standby power	3 W
Use frequency	100%
Max leaf width	60 mm
Electric motor	Motor powered at 36V  with encoder
Max. accessories load	1A - 24V
Type of traction	By means of toothed belt
Opening leaf time	10 ÷ 60 cm/s (1 leaf) - 10 ÷ 140 cm/s (2 leaves)
Closing leaf time	10 ÷ 60 cm/s (1 leaf) - 10 ÷ 140 cm/s (2 leaves)
Partial opening adjustment	5% ÷ 100% of total opening
Pause time	0 - 30 s
Night pause time	0 - 240 s
Encoder	As standard
Protection sensor monitoring (EN16005)	As standard (may be excluded)
Low energy movement (EN16005)	As standard (may be excluded)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection class	IP 23 (for internal use only)
Compliance with regulations	EN 16005; EN 13489-1 PI "c"; EN 13489-2; EN 60335-1; EN 60335-2; EN ISO 12100; EN 61000-6-2; EN 61000-6-3

## FAMILY MODELS

Item code	Model	Leaf	Passage opening mm	Max. leaf weight kg	Self-supporting (head section length) mm
105057PA	A1000	single	700 ÷ 3.000	110	no
	A1000	double	800 ÷ 3.000	70 + 70	no

## THE COMPLETE SPECIAL ENTRANCE A1000 INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

### E1SL CONTROL UNIT

- E1SL Control Unit - the same as is used on the A1000 and A1400 with characteristics that comply with the safety requirements of European standard EN 16005
  - 230 V~ switching power supply unit
  - Specific, coloured and removable terminal boards
  - Programming of basic functions: automatic, night, door open, one-directional, partial, manual
  - Automatic adjustments
    - Definition of open and closed positions
    - Selection of optimal speed, acceleration and deceleration
    - Sensor monitoring in compliance with EN 16005
    - Anti-crushing safety device in compliance with EN 16005
    - Possibility of adjusting speed and SET UP execution directly on the board (without the aid of external programmers)
  - RESET function
  - 2 configurable output contacts
  - N. 4 configurable input contacts
  - 2 configurable emergency input contacts
  - N. 2 programmable monitored safety sensor inputs EN16005
  - Interlock function
  - 'Gong' function
  - 'Courtesy lights' function
  - Immediate closing' function
- LCD display to view the door statuses, the fault diagnostics and programming
  - 3 buttons for BASIC programming of:
    - number of leaves
    - pause time
    - energy saving
    - night pause
    - opening and closing speed
    - opening and closing thrust force
    - thrust force time
    - interior/exterior detector programming
    - emergency configuration
  - 3 buttons for ADVANCED programming of:
    - monitored protection sensor management
    - input configuration
    - pharmacy function
    - motor block
    - motoring on motor lock
    - night function input delay
    - output configuration
  - Firmware update and download/upload of some information (configurations, timers, log files) through the USB drive
  - Safety parachute, easy to assemble with head section to prevent cover fall
  - Knockouts to adapt leaves of different thickness (max. 60 mm)
  - Hinge seat on the supporting profile isolated from the same by anti-vibration supports (open cover by rotating upwards)
  - Designed for locking in open position for maintenance

### DRIVE UNIT

#### COMPLETE WITH:

- Gearmotor powered at 36 V with optical encoder
- E1SL Control Unit
- Return pulley with screw adjustment device for belt tensioning
- Electro-conductive transmission belt
- 2 carriages (A1000 1 leaf) or 4 carriages (A1000 2 leaves)
- Power supply unit with switching power supply with low energy consumption (GREENtech)

### CARRIAGES

- Die-cast aluminium structure
- Two bearing wheels manufactured in polyamide
- Nylon counterthrust roller on bearing
- Carriage height adjustment ± 7.5 mm
- Lateral adjustments +/- 10 mm
- Extruded aluminium leaf connection profile
- Brush for sliding track cleaning

### SUPPORTING PROFILE

- In extruded anodized aluminium, slotted for height and width adjustment
- Dimensions (HxD) 100 x 150 mm
- Sliding track integrated in profile

### FRONT COVER

- Available in natural and anodised aluminium, 100 mm high with 'L' shape

# A1000

Item Code: 105057PA

**CONTINUOUS SERVICE**

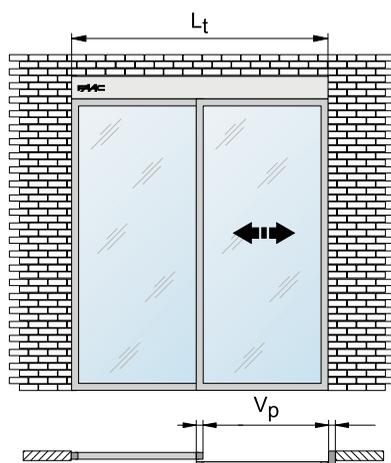
Function keypad not included. Leaf connection profiles included

Head section length  $L_t = 2 V_p + 100$  mm

## A1000 - 1 LEAF, MAX. WEIGHT 110 KG

### dimensions

Model	Passage opening mm ( $V_p$ )	Head section length mm ( $L_t$ )
A1000 PA 1-07	700	1.500
A1000 PA 1-08	800	1.700
A1000 PA 1-09	900	1.900
A1000 PA 1-10	1.000	2.100
A1000 PA 1-11	1.100	2.300
A1000 PA 1-12	1.200	2.500
A1000 PA 1-13	1.300	2.700
A1000 PA 1-14	1.400	2.900
A1000 PA 1-15	1.500	3.100
A1000 PA 1-16	1.600	3.300
A1000 PA 1-17	1.700	3.500
A1000 PA 1-18	1.800	3.700
A1000 PA 1-19	1.900	3.900
A1000 PA 1-20	2.000	4.100
A1000 PA 1-22	2.200	4.500
A1000 PA 1-24	2.400	4.900
A1000 PA 1-25	2.500	5.100
A1000 PA 1-27	2.700	5.500
A1000 PA 1-30	3.000	6.100



### HOW TO ORDER AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

1. For filling up the order correctly, use the specific ORDER FORM.
2. For defining the OPENING DIRECTION and STANDARD SIZING, please refer to FORM A.
3. For NON-STANDARD sizing, fill in FORM B. The price applied will refer to the overall head section length (MAX. LC 6100 mm).
4. For intermediate head section length values, the price of the next higher length shall be applied.

\* Standard RAL painting (operator cover excluded): RAL 1007 - 1013 - 1018 - 1021 - 2008 - 2002 - 3000 - 3002 - 3003 - 5005 - 5010 - 5015 - 6011 - 6005 - 6009 - 7001 - 7005 - 7016 - 7035 - 8003 - 8011 - 8017 - 8019 - 9002 - 9005 - 9007 - 9010.

Extra charge for non-standard RAL: consider € 340.00 in addition to the price list to be added to the prices indicated in the table.

\*\* Standard color anodizing in addition to silver: SILVER anodized 1, BRONZE anodized 4, BRONZE anodized 5, BRONZE anodized 6, ELOX2500 anodized, ELOX2600 anodized, ELOX2700 anodized, ELOX2900 anodized.

Delivery times for colored anodized and RAL covers are different from the standard. Contact your local FAAC sales representative for further details.

# A1000

Item Code: 105057PA

**CONTINUOUS SERVICE**

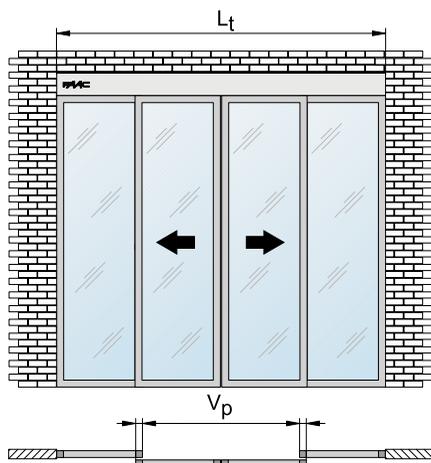
Function keypad not included. Leaf connection profiles included

Head section length  $L_t = 2 V_p + 100$  mm

## A1000 - 2 LEAVES, MAX. WEIGHT 70 + 70 KG

### dimensions

Model	Passage opening	Head section length
	mm (Vp)	mm (Lt)
A1000 PA 2-08	800	1.700
A1000 PA 2-09	900	1.900
A1000 PA 2-10	1.000	2.100
A1000 PA 2-11	1.100	2.300
A1000 PA 2-12	1.200	2.500
A1000 PA 2-13	1.300	2.700
A1000 PA 2-14	1.400	2.900
A1000 PA 2-15	1.500	3.100
A1000 PA 2-16	1.600	3.300
A1000 PA 2-17	1.700	3.500
A1000 PA 2-18	1.800	3.700
A1000 PA 2-19	1.900	3.900
A1000 PA 2-20	2.000	4.100
A1000 PA 2-22	2.200	4.500
A1000 PA 2-24	2.400	4.900
A1000 PA 2-25	2.500	5.100
A1000 PA 2-27	2.700	5.500
A1000 PA 2-30	3.000	6.100



### HOW TO ORDER AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

1. For filling up the order correctly, use the specific ORDER FORM.
2. For defining the OPENING DIRECTION and STANDARD SIZING, please refer to FORM A.
3. For NON-STANDARD sizing, fill in FORM B. The price applied will refer to the overall head section length (MAX. LC 6100 mm).
4. For intermediate head section length values, the price of the next higher length shall be applied.

\* Standard RAL painting (operator cover excluded): RAL 1007 - 1013 - 1018 - 1021 - 2008 - 2002 - 3000 - 3002 - 3003 - 5005 - 5010 - 5015 - 6011 - 6005 - 6009 - 7001 - 7005 - 7016 - 7035 - 8003 - 8011 - 8017 - 8019 - 9002 - 9005 - 9007 - 9010.

Extra charge for non-standard RAL: consider € 340.00 in addition to the price list to be added to the prices indicated in the table.

\*\* Standard color anodizing in addition to silver: SILVER anodized 1, BRONZE anodized 4, BRONZE anodized 5, BRONZE anodized 6, ELOX2500 anodized, ELOX2600 anodized, ELOX2700 anodized, ELOX2900 anodized.

Delivery times for colored anodized and RAL covers are different from the standard. Contact your local FAAC sales representative for further details.

## ACCESSORIES



**XB LOCK Bi-stable motor lock A1000 w/knob**

105124	1-3
	<i>pcs</i>
105124	>4
	<i>pcs</i>

- The block operates directly on the motor and guarantees mechanical locking of the door in any position.
- Operated by internal release knob and set-up for external release installation
- Unlocking allows the door to be opened in the case of emergency
- Management of the motor block integrated into the CONTROL UNIT
- The system operates mechanically on the motor block and sends an opening command to the CONTROL UNIT
- If emergency batteries are installed, the release system controls the motorised door opening even in the event of power failure
- During standard operation, the motor block is only active in NIGHT function.
- For specific requirements, the motor block can also operate in ONE-DIRECTIONAL, AUTOMATIC and PARTIAL mode. Moreover, with the PARTIAL OPENING operating function, the motor block is active both with closed leaves and with open leaves (pharmacy opening)
- There is only one motor block both for single leaf or double leaf applications



**Motor block and leaf position supervision**

105125	1-3
	<i>pcs</i>
105125	>4
	<i>pcs</i>

- Magnetic device for controlling that the lock operates correctly and for verifying leaf lock in closing position
- In the case of lock malfunction, an error condition is indicated on the function keypad and the control board
- Set-up for remote switching-on of a warning light or an acoustic signal in the event that the leaves are not in the closing position or in case of motor block faults



**Emergency batteries for E1SL**

105504	1-3
	<i>pcs</i>
105504	>4
	<i>pcs</i>

- Without power supply, independent operation of the automated system is guaranteed for 30 minutes continuously
- Management of the recharge and control of the charge status of the batteries integrated into the unit
- Automatic battery status test and low battery warning with the possibility of being transmitted to a remote location.
- Set-up for operation:
  - opening only
  - closing only
  - continuous operation (with possibility to select the last operation before running down).

>>

## ACCESSORIES FOR FRAMED LEAF



**Natural aluminium closing profile (3m bar)**

105272



**Anodised aluminium closing profile (3m bar)**

105273



**Lower guide profile (3m bar)**

390707



**Swivel sliding block (the lower guide profile is necessary)**

390794



**Pair of lower sliding blocks with bracket (the lower guide profile is necessary)**

390771

>>



Lower guide profile brush H=25  
(1,5 m bars)

709981



Lower guide profile brush H=19  
(2 bars of 1,5m each)

709982

## ACCESSORIES FOR SAFETY



Active threshold safety infrared, microwave,  
double technology sensor XV1

105108	1-11 pcs
105108	>12 pcs



Active threshold safety infrared, microwave,  
double technology sensor XDT1

105114	1-11 pcs
105114	>12 pcs

## FUNCTION KEYPADS/SELECTORS



SDK EVO function keypad

790019	1-3 pcs
790019	>4 pcs



LK EVO Function Selector

790024	1-3 pcs
790024	>4 pcs



Key function selector KS EVO

790942

## ACCESSORIES FOR GLASS LEAVES (NOT TELESCOPIC)



Profile for crystal leaf  
connection



Crystal leaf lower  
sliding block pair

Description	Finish	Length	Code
Aluminium profile for glass leaf connection (thickness 10-11 mm)	Natural	3 m	390712
	anodised	3 m	390715
Pair of lower sliding blocks	-	120 mm each	722189

**OTHER  
ACCESSORIES**

**Function  
keypad**  
page 62

**Photocells**  
page 75

**Radar and Sensors**  
page 71

**Pulse generators**  
page 67

**Profiles**  
page 89

**Installation drawings**  
page 216

# AUTOMATED SYSTEMS FOR SLIDING DOORS

# AUTOMATED SYSTEMS FOR SLIDING DOORS

## A1400 AIR

### Here comes the future

The first automated system for sliding doors designed to meet the market requirements and conceived to protect our environment.

A1400 AIR is the first automated system that respects our planet.

Thanks to its innovative 'Energy Saving' device, it identifies the walking path and perfectly optimises opening/closing times thus avoiding unnecessary air dispersal, even in the event of cross traffic. This device enables to save energy and optimizes the temperature sudden changes inside the room and close to the same doors.

And all this in total safety.

A1400 AIR is the automated system that can be customised and composed according to the technical and architectural needs of the customer. The best technical and architectural solutions can be accomplished thanks to two different housing covers, to the exclusive leaf attachment systems and the different leaf profiles.



# A1400 AIR

## Automated system for sliding doors



### Passage opening

700 - 3,000 mm  
standard version  
1100 - 4,000 mm  
telescopic version  
800 - 3,000 mm DM  
version



### Max. leaf weight

200-2x110 / 2x120-4x60  
Kg (telescopic version)  
250-2x180 Kg (DM  
version)

- FAAC A1400 AIR SERIES automated systems are intended for the automation of exits in compliance with European Standard EN16005; in fact they are able to meet the most strict security standards according to EN 13489-1 Pl "c".
- Thanks to its innovative 'Energy Saving' device, it identifies the walking path and perfectly optimises opening/closing times thus avoiding unnecessary air dispersal, even in the event of cross traffic.



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	A1400 AIR
Power supply voltage	220-240 V~ - 50/60 Hz
Max. power	140 W
standby power	3 W
Use frequency	100%
Max leaf width	65 mm
Electric motor	Motor powered at 36V  with encoder
Max. accessories load	1A - 24V
Type of traction	By means of toothed belt
Opening leaf time	10 ÷ 60 cm/s (1 leaf) - 20 ÷ 120 cm/s (two leaves)
Closing leaf time	10 ÷ 60 cm/s (1 leaf) - 20 ÷ 120 cm/s (two leaves)
Partial opening adjustment	5% - 95% of total opening
Pause time	0 - 30 s or Energy Saving function
Night pause time	0 - 240 s
Encoder	As standard
Protection sensor monitoring (EN16005)	As standard (may be excluded)
Low energy movement (EN16005)	As standard (may be excluded)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection class	IP 23 (for internal use only)
Compliance with regulations	EN 16005; EN 13489-1 Pl "c" ; EN 13489-2; EN 60335-1; EN 60335-2; EN ISO 12100; EN 61000-6-2; EN 61000-6-3

## FAMILY MODELS

Item code	Model	Leaves	Passage opening (mm)	Max. leaf weight (kg)	Self-supporting
105037PA	A1400 AIR 1	single	700 ÷ 3000	200	no
	A1400 AIR 2	double	800 ÷ 3000	120+120	no
	A1400 AIR A 1	single	700 ÷ 3000	200	yes
	A1400 AIR A 2	double	800 ÷ 3000	120+120	yes
	A1400 AIR DM 1	single	800 ÷ 3000	250	no
	A1400 AIR DM 2	double	900 ÷ 3000	180+180	no
105039PA	A1400 AIR T 2	single telescopic	1100 ÷ 3000	110+110	no
	A1400 AIR T 4	double telescopic	1400 ÷ 4000	60+60+60+60	no
	A1400 AIR A T 2	single telescopic	1100 ÷ 3000	110+110	yes
	A1400 AIR A T 4	double telescopic	1400 ÷ 4000	60+60+60+60	yes

## THE COMPLETE SPECIAL ENTRANCE A1400 AIR INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

### E1SL CONTROL UNIT

- E1SL Control Unit - the same as is used on the A1000 and A1400 with characteristics that comply with the safety requirements of European standard EN 16005
- 230 V~ switching power supply unit
- Specific, coloured and removable terminal boards
- Programming of basic functions: automatic, night, door open, one-directional, partial, manual
- Automatic adjustments
  - Definition of open and closed positions
  - Selection of optimal speed, acceleration and deceleration
  - Sensor monitoring in compliance with EN 16005
  - Anti-crushing safety device in compliance with EN 16005
  - Possibility of adjusting speed and SET UP execution directly on the board (without the aid of external programmers)
- RESET function
- 2 configurable output contacts
- N. 4 configurable input contacts
- 2 configurable emergency input contacts
- N. 2 programmable monitored safety sensor inputs EN16005
- Interlock function
- 'Gong' function
- 'Courtesy lights' function
- Immediate closing' function
- LCD display to view the door statuses, the fault diagnostics and programming
- 3 buttons for BASIC

- programming of:
  - number of leaves
  - pause time
  - energy saving
  - night pause
  - opening and closing speed
  - opening and closing thrust force
  - thrust force time
  - interior/exterior detector programming
  - emergency configuration
- 3 buttons for ADVANCED programming of:
  - monitored protection sensor management
  - input configuration
  - pharmacy function
  - motor block
  - motoring on motor lock
  - night function input delay
  - output configuration
- Firmware update and download/upload of some information (configurations, timers, log files) through the USB drive

### SUPPORTING PROFILE

- In extruded anodized aluminium, slotted for height and width adjustment
- Dimensions (height x width) 100/140 x 166 mm
- Sliding track integrated in profile

### FRONT COVER

- Available in natural and anodised aluminium, 100 mm or 140 mm high, with 'L' shape
- Safety parachute, easy to assemble with head section to prevent cover fall
- Knockouts to adapt leaves of different thickness (max. 60 mm)
- Hinge seat on the supporting

- profile isolated from the same by anti-vibration supports (open cover by rotating upwards)
- Designed for locking in open position for maintenance
- Gearmotor powered at 24 V with optical encoder
- E1400 microprocessor control unit
- Return pulley with screw adjustment device for belt tensioning
- Electro-conductive transmission belt
- 2 carriages (1 mobile leaf version) or 4 carriages (2 leaf version)
- Power supply unit with switching power supply with low energy consumption (GREENtech)

### A1400 AIR DRIVE UNIT

#### COMPLETE WITH:

- Main gearmotor powered at 36 V with optical encoder
- 36V secondary gearmotor with adjustment device for belt tensioning in the double motor version
- Return pulley with screw adjustment device for belt tensioning
- E1400 microprocessor control unit
- Electro-conductive transmission belt 12 mm
- 2 carriages (1 mobile leaf version) or 4 carriages (2 leaf version)
- Power supply unit with switching power supply with low energy consumption (GREENtech)

### A1400 AIR T DRIVE UNIT

#### COMPLETE WITH:

- Main gearmotor powered at 36 V with optical encoder
- Return pulley with screw adjustment device for belt tensioning
- E1400 microprocessor control unit
- Electro-conductive transmission belt 12 mm
- N. 4 carriages (version AIR T2) or n. 8 carriages (version AIR T4)
- Power supply unit with switching power supply with low energy consumption (GREENtech)

### CARRIAGES

- Galvanised steel structure
- N. 2 synthetic sliding wheels on bearing and reinforced for DM version
- Nylon counterthrust roller on bearing
- Height adjustment ± 7.5 mm via screw
- Lateral adjustments ± 10 mm
- Extruded aluminium leaf connection profile or spacers
- Brush for sliding track cleaning

# A1400 AIR

Automated system for 1 or 2 leaves

Item Code: 105037PA

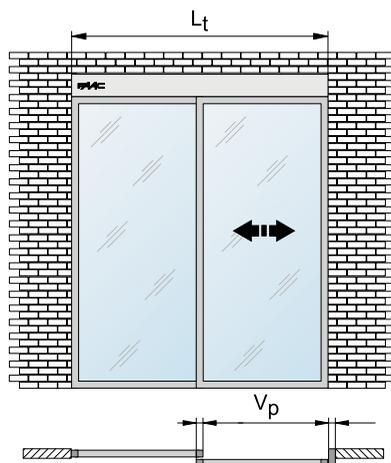
**CONTINUOUS SERVICE**

**SDK EVO function keyboard and leaf connection profile not included**

**Head section length  $L_t = 2 V_p + 100$  mm**

## A1400 AIR 1 LEAF MAX. WEIGHT 200 KG

Model	dimensions	
	Recess passage mm ( $V_p$ )	Length head section mm ( $L_t$ )
A1400 AIR A PA 1-07	700	1.500
A1400 AIR A PA 1-08	800	1.700
A1400 AIR A PA 1-09	900	1.900
A1400 AIR A PA 1-10	1.000	2.100
A1400 AIR A PA 1-11	1.100	2.300
A1400 AIR A PA 1-12	1.200	2.500
A1400 AIR A PA 1-13	1.300	2.700
A1400 AIR A PA 1-14	1.400	2.900
A1400 AIR A PA 1-15	1.500	3.100
A1400 AIR A PA 1-16	1.600	3.300
A1400 AIR A PA 1-17	1.700	3.500
A1400 AIR A PA 1-18	1.800	3.700
A1400 AIR A PA 1-19	1.900	3.900
A1400 AIR A PA 1-20	2.000	4.100
A1400 AIR A PA 1-22	2.200	4.500
A1400 AIR A PA 1-24	2.400	4.900
A1400 AIR A PA 1-25	2.500	5.100
A1400 AIR A PA 1-27	2.700	5.500
A1400 AIR A PA 1-30	3.000	6.100



### HOW TO ORDER AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

1. For filling up the order correctly, use the specific ORDER FORM.
2. For defining the OPENING DIRECTION and STANDARD SIZING, please refer to FORM A.
3. For NON-STANDARD sizing, fill in FORM B. The price applied will refer to the overall head section length (MAX. LC 6100 mm).
4. For intermediate head section length values, the price of the next higher length shall be applied.

\* Standard RAL painting (operator cover excluded): RAL 1007 - 1013 - 1018 - 1021 - 2008 - 2002 - 3000 - 3002 - 3003 - 5005 - 5010 - 5015 - 6011 - 6005 - 6009 - 7001 - 7005 - 7016 - 7035 - 8003 - 8011 - 8017 - 8019 - 9002 - 9005 - 9007 - 9010.

Extra charge for non-standard RAL: consider € 340.00 in addition to the price list to be added to the prices indicated in the table.

\*\* Standard color anodizing in addition to silver: SILVER anodized 1, BRONZE anodized 4, BRONZE anodized 5, BRONZE anodized 6, ELOX2500 anodized, ELOX2600 anodized, ELOX2700 anodized, ELOX2900 anodized.

Delivery times for colored anodized and RAL covers are different from the standard. Contact your local FAAC sales representative for further details.

# A1400 AIR

Automated system for 1 or 2 leaves

Item Code: 105037PA

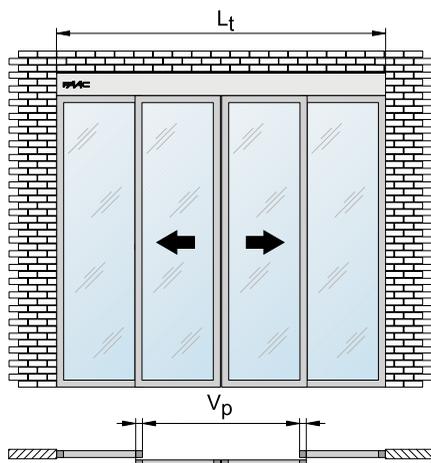
**CONTINUOUS SERVICE**

**SDK EVO function keyboard and leaf connection profile not included**

**Head section length  $L_t = 2 V_p + 100$  mm**

## A1400 AIR 2 LEAVES MAX. WEIGHT 120 + 120 KG

Model	dimensions	
	Passage opening mm ( $V_p$ )	Head section length mm ( $L_t$ )
A1400 AIR PA 2-08	800	1.700
A1400 AIR PA 2-09	900	1.900
A1400 AIR PA 2-10	1.000	2.100
A1400 AIR PA 2-11	1.100	2.300
A1400 AIR PA 2-12	1.200	2.500
A1400 AIR PA 2-13	1.300	2.700
A1400 AIR PA 2-14	1.400	2.900
A1400 AIR PA 2-15	1.500	3.100
A1400 AIR PA 2-16	1.600	3.300
A1400 AIR PA 2-17	1.700	3.500
A1400 AIR PA 2-18	1.800	3.700
A1400 AIR PA 2-19	1.900	3.900
A1400 AIR PA 2-20	2.000	4.100
A1400 AIR PA 2-22	2.200	4.500
A1400 AIR PA 2-24	2.400	4.900
A1400 AIR PA 2-25	2.500	5.100
A1400 AIR PA 2-27	2.700	5.500
A1400 AIR PA 2-30	3.000	6.100



### HOW TO ORDER AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

1. For filling up the order correctly, use the specific ORDER FORM.
2. For defining the OPENING DIRECTION and STANDARD SIZING, please refer to FORM A.
3. For NON-STANDARD sizing, fill in FORM B. The price applied will refer to the overall head section length (MAX. LC 6100 mm).
4. For intermediate head section length values, the price of the next higher length shall be applied.

\* Standard RAL painting (operator cover excluded): RAL 1007 - 1013 - 1018 - 1021 - 2008 - 2002 - 3000 - 3002 - 3003 - 5005 - 5010 - 5015 - 6011 - 6005 - 6009 - 7001 - 7005 - 7016 - 7035 - 8003 - 8011 - 8017 - 8019 - 9002 - 9005 - 9007 - 9010.

Extra charge for non-standard RAL: consider € 340.00 in addition to the price list to be added to the prices indicated in the table.

\*\* Standard color anodizing in addition to silver: SILVER anodized 1, BRONZE anodized 4, BRONZE anodized 5, BRONZE anodized 6, ELOX2500 anodized, ELOX2600 anodized, ELOX2700 anodized, ELOX2900 anodized.

Delivery times for colored anodized and RAL covers are different from the standard. Contact your local FAAC sales representative for further details.

# A1400 AIR A

Self-supporting automated system for 1 or 2 leaves

Item Code: 105037PA

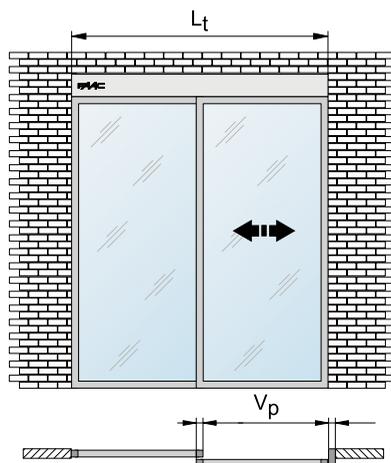
**CONTINUOUS SERVICE**

**SDK EVO function keyboard and leaf connection profile not included**

**Head section length  $L_t = 2 V_p + 100$  mm**

## A1400 AIR SELF-SUPPORTING 1 LEAF MAX. WEIGHT 200 KG

Model	dimensions	
	Recess passage mm ( $V_p$ )	Length head section mm ( $L_t$ )
A1400 AIR A PA 1-07	700	1.500
A1400 AIR A PA 1-08	800	1.700
A1400 AIR A PA 1-09	900	1.900
A1400 AIR A PA 1-10	1.000	2.100
A1400 AIR A PA 1-11	1.100	2.300
A1400 AIR A PA 1-12	1.200	2.500
A1400 AIR A PA 1-13	1.300	2.700
A1400 AIR A PA 1-14	1.400	2.900
A1400 AIR A PA 1-15	1.500	3.100
A1400 AIR A PA 1-16	1.600	3.300
A1400 AIR A PA 1-17	1.700	3.500
A1400 AIR A PA 1-18	1.800	3.700
A1400 AIR A PA 1-19	1.900	3.900
A1400 AIR A PA 1-20	2.000	4.100
A1400 AIR A PA 1-22	2.200	4.500
A1400 AIR A PA 1-24	2.400	4.900
A1400 AIR A PA 1-25	2.500	5.100
A1400 AIR A PA 1-27	2.700	5.500
A1400 AIR A PA 1-30	3.000	6.100



### HOW TO ORDER AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

1. For filling up the order correctly, use the specific ORDER FORM.
2. For defining the OPENING DIRECTION and STANDARD SIZING, please refer to FORM A.
3. For NON-STANDARD sizing, fill in FORM B. The price applied will refer to the overall head section length (MAX. LC 6100 mm).
4. For intermediate head section length values, the price of the next higher length shall be applied.

\* Standard RAL painting (operator cover excluded): RAL 1007 - 1013 - 1018 - 1021 - 2008 - 2002 - 3000 - 3002 - 3003 - 5005 - 5010 - 5015 - 6011 - 6005 - 6009 - 7001 - 7005 - 7016 - 7035 - 8003 - 8011 - 8017 - 8019 - 9002 - 9005 - 9007 - 9010.

Extra charge for non-standard RAL: consider € 340.00 in addition to the price list to be added to the prices indicated in the table.

\*\* Standard color anodizing in addition to silver: SILVER anodized 1, BRONZE anodized 4, BRONZE anodized 5, BRONZE anodized 6, ELOX2500 anodized, ELOX2600 anodized, ELOX2700 anodized, ELOX2900 anodized.

Delivery times for colored anodized and RAL covers are different from the standard. Contact your local FAAC sales representative for further details.

# A1400 AIR A

Self-supporting automated system for 1 or 2 leaves

Item Code: 105037PA

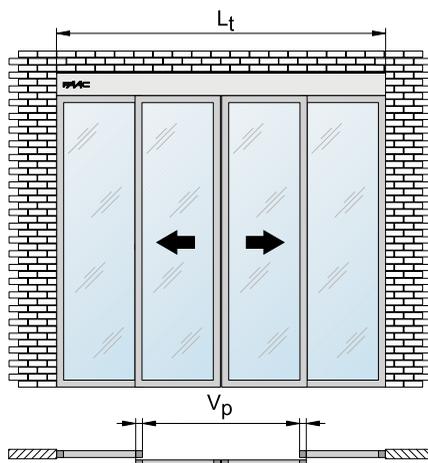
**CONTINUOUS SERVICE**

**SDK EVO function keyboard and leaf connection profile not included**

**Head section length  $L_t = 2 V_p + 100$  mm**

## A1400 AIR SELF-SUPPORTING 2 LEAVES MAX. WEIGHT 120 + 120 KG

Model	dimensions	
	Recess passage mm ( $V_p$ )	Length head section mm ( $L_t$ )
A1400 AIR A PA 2-08	800	1.700
A1400 AIR A PA 2-09	900	1.900
A1400 AIR A PA 2-10	1.000	2.100
A1400 AIR A PA 2-11	1.100	2.300
A1400 AIR A PA 2-12	1.200	2.500
A1400 AIR A PA 2-13	1.300	2.700
A1400 AIR A PA 2-14	1.400	2.900
A1400 AIR A PA 2-15	1.500	3.100
A1400 AIR A PA 2-16	1.600	3.300
A1400 AIR A PA 2-17	1.700	3.500
A1400 AIR A PA 2-18	1.800	3.700
A1400 AIR A PA 2-19	1.900	3.900
A1400 AIR A PA 2-20	2.000	4.100
A1400 AIR A PA 2-22	2.200	4.500
A1400 AIR A PA 2-24	2.400	4.900
A1400 AIR A PA 2-25	2.500	5.100
A1400 AIR A PA 2-27	2.700	5.500
A1400 AIR A PA 2-30	3.000	6.100



### HOW TO ORDER AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

1. For filling up the order correctly, use the specific ORDER FORM.
2. For defining the OPENING DIRECTION and STANDARD SIZING, please refer to FORM A.
3. For NON-STANDARD sizing, fill in FORM B. The price applied will refer to the overall head section length (MAX. LC 6100 mm).
4. For intermediate head section length values, the price of the next higher length shall be applied.

\* Standard RAL painting (operator cover excluded): RAL 1007 - 1013 - 1018 - 1021 - 2008 - 2002 - 3000 - 3002 - 3003 - 5005 - 5010 - 5015 - 6011 - 6005 - 6009 - 7001 - 7005 - 7016 - 7035 - 8003 - 8011 - 8017 - 8019 - 9002 - 9005 - 9007 - 9010.

Extra charge for non-standard RAL: consider € 340.00 in addition to the price list to be added to the prices indicated in the table.

\*\* Standard color anodizing in addition to silver: SILVER anodized 1, BRONZE anodized 4, BRONZE anodized 5, BRONZE anodized 6, ELOX2500 anodized, ELOX2600 anodized, ELOX2700 anodized, ELOX2900 anodized.

Delivery times for colored anodized and RAL covers are different from the standard. Contact your local FAAC sales representative for further details.

# A1400 AIR DM

Automated system for 1 or 2 leaves

Item Code: 105037PA

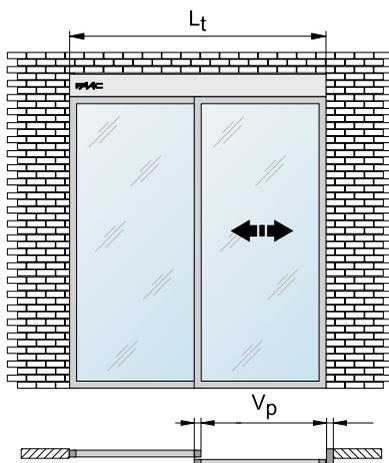
**CONTINUOUS SERVICE**

**SDK EVO function keyboard and leaf connection profile not included**

**Head section length  $L_t = 2 V_p + 100$  mm**

## A1400 AIR DM 1 LEAF MAX. WEIGHT 250 KG

Model	dimensions	
	Recess passage mm ( $V_p$ )	Length head section mm ( $L_t$ )
A1400 AIR DM PA 1-08	800	1.700
A1400 AIR DM PA 1-09	900	1.900
A1400 AIR DM PA 1-10	1.000	2.100
A1400 AIR DM PA 1-11	1.100	2.300
A1400 AIR DM PA 1-12	1.200	2.500
A1400 AIR DM PA 1-13	1.300	2.700
A1400 AIR DM PA 1-14	1.400	2.900
A1400 AIR DM PA 1-15	1.500	3.100
A1400 AIR DM PA 1-16	1.600	3.300
A1400 AIR DM PA 1-17	1.700	3.500
A1400 AIR DM PA 1-18	1.800	3.700
A1400 AIR DM PA 1-19	1.900	3.900
A1400 AIR DM PA 1-20	2.000	4.100
A1400 AIR DM PA 1-22	2.200	4.500
A1400 AIR DM PA 1-24	2.400	4.900
A1400 AIR DM PA 1-25	2.500	5.100
A1400 AIR DM PA 1-27	2.700	5.500
A1400 AIR DM PA 1-30	3.000	6.100



### HOW TO ORDER AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

1. For filling up the order correctly, use the specific ORDER FORM.
2. For defining the OPENING DIRECTION and STANDARD SIZING, please refer to FORM A.
3. For NON-STANDARD sizing, fill in FORM B. The price applied will refer to the overall head section length (MAX. LC 6100 mm).
4. For intermediate head section length values, the price of the next higher length shall be applied.

\* Standard RAL painting (operator cover excluded): RAL 1007 - 1013 - 1018 - 1021 - 2008 - 2002 - 3000 - 3002 - 3003 - 5005 - 5010 - 5015 - 6011 - 6005 - 6009 - 7001 - 7005 - 7016 - 7035 - 8003 - 8011 - 8017 - 8019 - 9002 - 9005 - 9007 - 9010.

Extra charge for non-standard RAL: consider € 340.00 in addition to the price list to be added to the prices indicated in the table.

\*\* Standard color anodizing in addition to silver: SILVER anodized 1, BRONZE anodized 4, BRONZE anodized 5, BRONZE anodized 6, ELOX2500 anodized, ELOX2600 anodized, ELOX2700 anodized, ELOX2900 anodized.

Delivery times for colored anodized and RAL covers are different from the standard. Contact your local FAAC sales representative for further details.

# A1400 AIR DM

Automated system for 1 or 2 leaves

Item Code: 105037PA

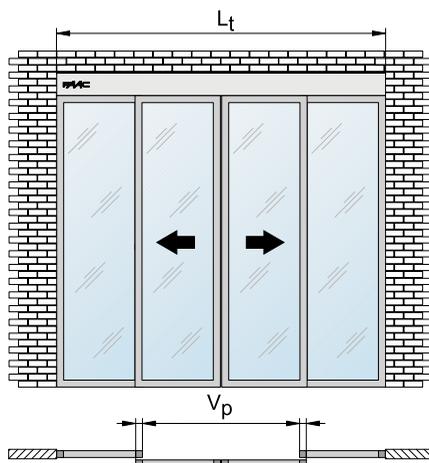
**CONTINUOUS SERVICE**

**SDK EVO function keyboard and leaf connection profile not included**

**Head section length  $L_t = 2 V_p + 100$  mm**

## A1400 AIR DM 2 LEAVES MAX. WEIGHT 180 + 180 KG

Model	dimensions	
	Recess passage mm ( $V_p$ )	Length head section mm ( $L_t$ )
A1400 AIR DM PA 2-09	900	1.900
A1400 AIR DM PA 2-10	1.000	2.100
A1400 AIR DM PA 2-11	1.100	2.300
A1400 AIR DM PA 2-12	1.200	2.500
A1400 AIR DM PA 2-13	1.300	2.700
A1400 AIR DM PA 2-14	1.400	2.900
A1400 AIR DM PA 2-15	1.500	3.100
A1400 AIR DM PA 2-16	1.600	3.300
A1400 AIR DM PA 2-17	1.700	3.500
A1400 AIR DM PA 2-18	1.800	3.700
A1400 AIR DM PA 2-19	1.900	3.900
A1400 AIR DM PA 2-20	2.000	4.100
A1400 AIR DM PA 2-22	2.200	4.500
A1400 AIR DM PA 2-24	2.400	4.900
A1400 AIR DM PA 2-25	2.500	5.100
A1400 AIR DM PA 2-27	2.700	5.500
A1400 AIR DM PA 2-30	3.000	6.100



### HOW TO ORDER AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

1. For filling up the order correctly, use the specific ORDER FORM.
2. For defining the OPENING DIRECTION and STANDARD SIZING, please refer to FORM A.
3. For NON-STANDARD sizing, fill in FORM B. The price applied will refer to the overall head section length (MAX. LC 6100 mm).
4. For intermediate head section length values, the price of the next higher length shall be applied.

\* Standard RAL painting (operator cover excluded): RAL 1007 - 1013 - 1018 - 1021 - 2008 - 2002 - 3000 - 3002 - 3003 - 5005 - 5010 - 5015 - 6011 - 6005 - 6009 - 7001 - 7005 - 7016 - 7035 - 8003 - 8011 - 8017 - 8019 - 9002 - 9005 - 9007 - 9010.

Extra charge for non-standard RAL: consider € 340.00 in addition to the price list to be added to the prices indicated in the table.

\*\* Standard color anodizing in addition to silver: SILVER anodized 1, BRONZE anodized 4, BRONZE anodized 5, BRONZE anodized 6, ELOX2500 anodized, ELOX2600 anodized, ELOX2700 anodized, ELOX2900 anodized.

Delivery times for colored anodized and RAL covers are different from the standard. Contact your local FAAC sales representative for further details.

# A1400 AIR T

Item Code: 105039PA

**CONTINUOUS SERVICE**

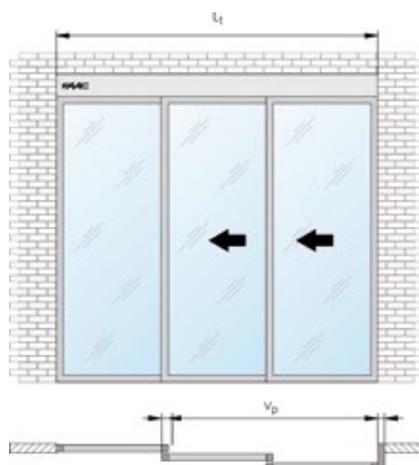
**SDK EVO function keyboard and leaf connection profile not included**

**Head section length  $L_t = 1.5 V_p + 100$  mm**

## A1400 AIR TELESCOPIC 2 LEAVES MAX. WEIGHT 110 + 110 KG

### dimensions

Model	Recess passage mm ( $V_p$ )	Length head section mm ( $L_t$ )
A1400 AIR T PA 2-11	1.100	1.750
A1400 AIR T PA 2-12	1.200	1.900
A1400 AIR T PA 2-13	1.300	2.050
A1400 AIR T PA 2-14	1.400	2.200
A1400 AIR T PA 2-15	1.500	2.350
A1400 AIR T PA 2-16	1.600	2.500
A1400 AIR T PA 2-17	1.700	2.650
A1400 AIR T PA 2-18	1.800	2.800
A1400 AIR T PA 2-19	1.900	2.950
A1400 AIR T PA 2-20	2.000	3.100
A1400 AIR T PA 2-22	2.200	3.400
A1400 AIR T PA 2-24	2.400	3.700
A1400 AIR T PA 2-26	2.600	4.000
A1400 AIR T PA 2-28	2.800	4.300
A1400 AIR T PA 2-30	3.000	4.600



### HOW TO ORDER AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

1. For filling up the order correctly, use the specific ORDER FORM.
2. For defining the OPENING DIRECTION and STANDARD SIZING, please refer to FORM A.
3. For NON-STANDARD sizing, fill in FORM B. The price applied will refer to the overall head section length (MAX. LC 6100 mm).
4. For intermediate head section length values, the price of the next higher length shall be applied.

\* Standard RAL painting (operator cover excluded): RAL 1007 - 1013 - 1018 - 1021 - 2008 - 2002 - 3000 - 3002 - 3003 - 5005 - 5010 - 5015 - 6011 - 6005 - 6009 - 7001 - 7005 - 7016 - 7035 - 8003 - 8011 - 8017 - 8019 - 9002 - 9005 - 9007 - 9010.

Extra charge for non-standard RAL: consider € 340.00 in addition to the price list to be added to the prices indicated in the table.

\*\* Standard color anodizing in addition to silver: SILVER anodized 1, BRONZE anodized 4, BRONZE anodized 5, BRONZE anodized 6, ELOX2500 anodized, ELOX2600 anodized, ELOX2700 anodized, ELOX2900 anodized.

Delivery times for colored anodized and RAL covers are different from the standard. Contact your local FAAC sales representative for further details.

# A1400 AIR T

Item Code: 105039PA

**CONTINUOUS SERVICE**

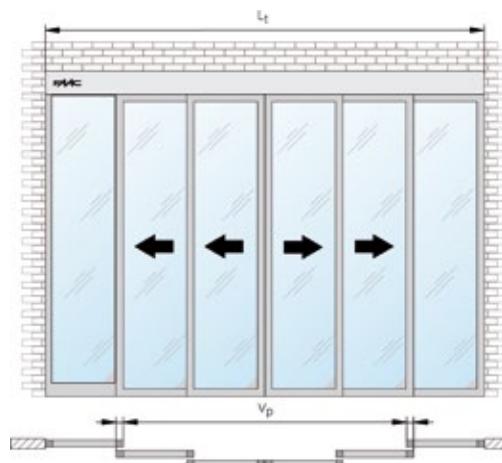
**SDK EVO function keyboard and leaf connection profile not included**

**Head section length  $L_t = 1.5 V_p + 100$  mm**

## A1400 AIR TELESCOPIC 4 LEAVES MAX. WEIGHT 60 + 60 + 60 + 60 KG

### dimensions

Model	Recess passage mm ( $V_p$ )	Length head section mm ( $L_t$ )
A1400 AIR T PA 4-14	1.400	2.200
A1400 AIR T PA 4-15	1.500	2.350
A1400 AIR T PA 4-16	1.600	2.500
A1400 AIR T PA 4-17	1.700	2.650
A1400 AIR T PA 4-18	1.800	2.800
A1400 AIR T PA 4-19	1.900	2.950
A1400 AIR T PA 4-20	2.000	3.100
A1400 AIR T PA 4-22	2.200	3.400
A1400 AIR T PA 4-24	2.400	3.700
A1400 AIR T PA 4-26	2.600	4.000
A1400 AIR T PA 4-28	2.800	4.300
A1400 AIR T PA 4-30	3.000	4.600
A1400 AIR T PA 4-32	3.200	4.900
A1400 AIR T PA 4-34	3.400	5.200
A1400 AIR T PA 4-36	3.600	5.500
A1400 AIR T PA 4-38	3.800	5.800
A1400 AIR T PA 4-40	4.000	6.100



### HOW TO ORDER AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

1. For filling up the order correctly, use the specific ORDER FORM.
2. For defining the OPENING DIRECTION and STANDARD SIZING, please refer to FORM A.
3. For NON-STANDARD sizing, fill in FORM B. The price applied will refer to the overall head section length (MAX. LC 6100 mm).
4. For intermediate head section length values, the price of the next higher length shall be applied.

\* Standard RAL painting (operator cover excluded): RAL 1007 - 1013 - 1018 - 1021 - 2008 - 2002 - 3000 - 3002 - 3003 - 5005 - 5010 - 5015 - 6011 - 6005 - 6009 - 7001 - 7005 - 7016 - 7035 - 8003 - 8011 - 8017 - 8019 - 9002 - 9005 - 9007 - 9010.

Extra charge for non-standard RAL: consider € 340.00 in addition to the price list to be added to the prices indicated in the table.

\*\* Standard color anodizing in addition to silver: SILVER anodized 1, BRONZE anodized 4, BRONZE anodized 5, BRONZE anodized 6, ELOX2500 anodized, ELOX2600 anodized, ELOX2700 anodized, ELOX2900 anodized.

Delivery times for colored anodized and RAL covers are different from the standard. Contact your local FAAC sales representative for further details.

# A1400 AIR A T

Item Code: 105039PA

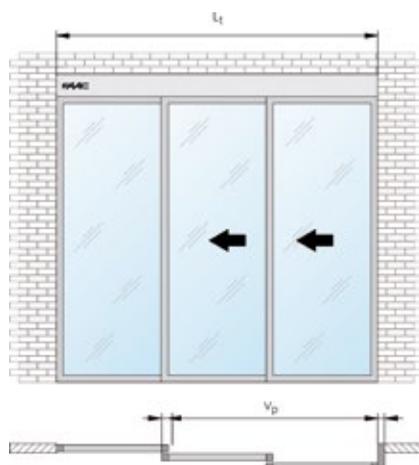
**CONTINUOUS SERVICE**

**SDK EVO function keyboard and leaf connection profile not included**

**Head section length  $L_t = 1.5 V_p + 100$  mm**

## A1400 AIR TELESCOPIC 2 LEAVES MAX. WEIGHT 110 + 110 KG

Model	dimensions	
	Passage opening mm ( $V_p$ )	Head section length mm ( $L_t$ )
A1400 AIR A T PA 2-11	1.100	1.750
A1400 AIR A T PA 2-12	1.200	1.900
A1400 AIR A T PA 2-13	1.300	2.050
A1400 AIR A T PA 2-14	1.400	2.200
A1400 AIR A T PA 2-15	1.500	2.350
A1400 AIR A T PA 2-16	1.600	2.500
A1400 AIR A T PA 2-17	1.700	2.650
A1400 AIR A T PA 2-18	1.800	2.800
A1400 AIR A T PA 2-19	1.900	2.950
A1400 AIR A T PA 2-20	2.000	3.100
A1400 AIR A T PA 2-22	2.200	3.400
A1400 AIR A T PA 2-24	2.400	3.700
A1400 AIR A T PA 2-26	2.600	4.000
A1400 AIR A T PA 2-28	2.800	4.300
A1400 AIR A T PA 2-30	3.000	4.600



### HOW TO ORDER AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

1. For filling up the order correctly, use the specific ORDER FORM.
2. For defining the OPENING DIRECTION and STANDARD SIZING, please refer to FORM A.
3. For NON-STANDARD sizing, fill in FORM B. The price applied will refer to the overall head section length (MAX. LC 6100 mm).
4. For intermediate head section length values, the price of the next higher length shall be applied.

\* Standard RAL painting (operator cover excluded): RAL 1007 - 1013 - 1018 - 1021 - 2008 - 2002 - 3000 - 3002 - 3003 - 5005 - 5010 - 5015 - 6011 - 6005 - 6009 - 7001 - 7005 - 7016 - 7035 - 8003 - 8011 - 8017 - 8019 - 9002 - 9005 - 9007 - 9010.

Extra charge for non-standard RAL: consider € 340.00 in addition to the price list to be added to the prices indicated in the table.

\*\* Standard color anodizing in addition to silver: SILVER anodized 1, BRONZE anodized 4, BRONZE anodized 5, BRONZE anodized 6, ELOX2500 anodized, ELOX2600 anodized, ELOX2700 anodized, ELOX2900 anodized.

Delivery times for colored anodized and RAL covers are different from the standard. Contact your local FAAC sales representative for further details.

# A1400 AIR A T

Item Code: 105039PA

**CONTINUOUS SERVICE**

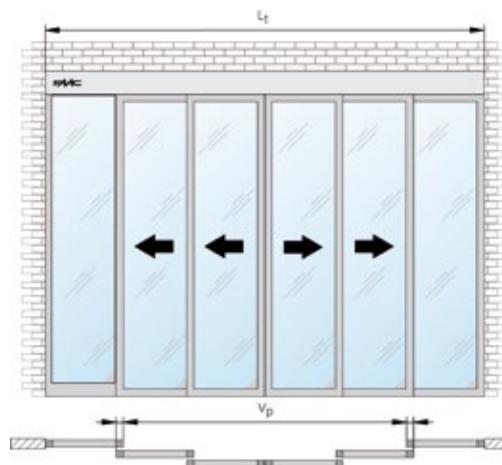
**SDK EVO function keyboard and leaf connection profile not included**

**Head section length Lt = 1.5 Vp + 100 mm**

## A1400 AIR TELESCOPIC 4 LEAVES MAX. WEIGHT 60 + 60 + 60 + 60 KG

### dimensions

Model	Passage opening mm (Vp)	Head section length mm (Lt)
A1400 AIR A T PA 4-14	1.400	2.200
A1400 AIR A T PA 4-15	1.500	2.350
A1400 AIR A T PA 4-16	1.600	2.500
A1400 AIR A T PA 4-17	1.700	2.650
A1400 AIR A T PA 4-18	1.800	2.800
A1400 AIR A T PA 4-19	1.900	2.950
A1400 AIR A T PA 4-20	2.000	3.100
A1400 AIR A T PA 4-22	2.200	3.400
A1400 AIR A T PA 4-24	2.400	3.700
A1400 AIR A T PA 4-26	2.600	4.000
A1400 AIR A T PA 4-28	2.800	4.300
A1400 AIR A T PA 4-30	3.000	4.600
A1400 AIR A T PA 4-32	3.200	4.900
A1400 AIR A T PA 4-34	3.400	5.200
A1400 AIR A T PA 4-36	3.600	5.500
A1400 AIR A T PA 4-38	3.800	5.800
A1400 AIR A T PA 4-40	4.000	6.100



### HOW TO ORDER AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

1. For filling up the order correctly, use the specific ORDER FORM.
2. For defining the OPENING DIRECTION and STANDARD SIZING, please refer to FORM A.
3. For NON-STANDARD sizing, fill in FORM B. The price applied will refer to the overall head section length (MAX. LC 6100 mm).
4. For intermediate head section length values, the price of the next higher length shall be applied.

\* Standard RAL painting (operator cover excluded): RAL 1007 - 1013 - 1018 - 1021 - 2008 - 2002 - 3000 - 3002 - 3003 - 5005 - 5010 - 5015 - 6011 - 6005 - 6009 - 7001 - 7005 - 7016 - 7035 - 8003 - 8011 - 8017 - 8019 - 9002 - 9005 - 9007 - 9010.

Extra charge for non-standard RAL: consider € 340.00 in addition to the price list to be added to the prices indicated in the table.

\*\* Standard color anodizing in addition to silver: SILVER anodized 1, BRONZE anodized 4, BRONZE anodized 5, BRONZE anodized 6, ELOX2500 anodized, ELOX2600 anodized, ELOX2700 anodized, ELOX2900 anodized.

Delivery times for colored anodized and RAL covers are different from the standard. Contact your local FAAC sales representative for further details.

## ACCESSORIES



**XB LOCK Bi-stable motor lock A1400 w/knob**

105502	1-3 pcs
105502	>4 pcs

- The block operates directly on the motor and guarantees mechanical locking of the door in any position.
- Operated by internal release knob and set-up for external release installation
- Unlocking allows the door to be opened in the case of emergency
- Management of the motor block integrated into the CONTROL UNIT
- The system operates mechanically on the motor block and sends an opening command to the CONTROL UNIT
- If emergency batteries are installed, the release system controls the motorised door opening even in the event of power failure
- During standard operation, the motor block is only active in NIGHT function.
- For specific requirements, the motor block can also operate in NIGHT AND OPEN, NIGHT, OPEN and DISABLED mode. Moreover, with the PARTIAL OPENING operating function, the motor block is active both with closed leaves and with open leaves (pharmacy opening)
- There is only one motor block both for single leaf or double leaf applications



**XM LOCK Monostable motor lock A1400**

105056	1-3 pcs
105056	>4 pcs

- The block operates directly on the motor and guarantees mechanical locking of the door in any position. You can use the same lock both for single and double leaves applications.
- When voltage is missing and battery is not present the lock will open automatically and allow people to move the door manually
- Management of the motor block integrated into the CONTROL UNIT
- During standard operation, the motor block is only active in NIGHT function.
- For specific requirements, the motor block can also operate in NIGHT AND OPEN, NIGHT, OPEN and DISABLED mode. Moreover, with the PARTIAL OPENING operating function, the motor block is active both with closed leaves and with open leaves (pharmacy opening)



- Microswitch for controlling that the motor block operates correctly and magnetic device for verifying leaf lock in closing position
- In the case of motor block malfunction, an error condition is indicated on the function keypad and the control board
- Set-up for remote switching-on of a warning light or an acoustic signal in the event that the leaves are not in the closing position or in case of motor block faults

**Motor block and leaf position supervision**

105125	1-3 pcs
105125	>4 pcs



**Emergency batteries for E1SL**

105504	1-3 pcs
105504	>4 pcs

- Without power supply, independent operation of the automated system is guaranteed for 30 minutes continuously
- Management of the recharge and control of the charge status of the batteries integrated into the unit
- Automatic battery status test and low battery warning with the possibility of being transmitted to a remote location.
- Set-up for operation:
  - opening only
  - closing only
  - continuous operation (with possibility to select the last operation before running down).

## ACCESSORIES FOR FRAMED LEAF



**Leaf connection profile (3m bar)**

390991



**Carriage spacer A1400 AIR (4 pcs pack for two mobile leaves)**

390990



**Lower guide profile (3m bar)**

390707



**Swivel sliding block (the lower guide profile is necessary)**

390794



**Pair of lower sliding blocks with bracket (the lower guide profile is necessary)**

390771



**Pair of lower sliding blocks with bracket for self-supporting (the lower guide profile is necessary)**

390772

>>



Lower guide profile brush H=25  
(1,5 m bars)

709981



Lower guide profile brush H=19  
(2 bars of 1,5m each)

709982

## ACCESSORIES FOR OPENING/SAFETY



Active threshold safety infrared, microwave,  
double technology sensor XV1

105108	1-11 pcs
105108	>12 pcs



Active threshold safety infrared, microwave,  
double technology sensor XDT1

105114	1-11 pcs
105114	>12 pcs

## FUNCTION KEYPADS/SELECTORS



SDK EVO function keypad

790019	1-3 pcs
790019	>4 pcs



LK EVO Function Selector

790024	1-3 pcs
790024	>4 pcs



Key function selector KS EVO

790942

## ACCESSORIES FOR GLASS LEAVES (NOT TELESCOPIC)



Profile for crystal leaf  
connection



Crystal leaf lower  
sliding block pair

Description	Finish	Length	Code
Aluminium profile for glass leaf connection (thickness 10-11 mm)	Natural	3 m	390712
	anodised	3 m	390715
Pair of lower sliding blocks	-	120 mm each	722189

OTHER  
ACCESSORIES

Function  
keypad  
page 62

Photocells  
page 75

Radar and Sensors  
page 71

Pulse generators  
page 67

Profiles  
page 89

Installation drawings  
page 216

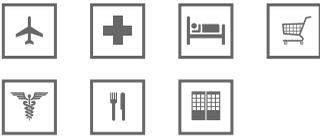
# REDUNDANT AUTOMATED SYSTEMS FOR SLIDING DOORS ON ESCAPE ROUTES

A1400 AIR RD/RDF

Redundant automated systems for sliding doors on escape routes

# A1400 AIR RD/RDF

## Automated systems for sliding doors on escape route



### Passage opening

800 - 3.000 mm (1100 - 4.000 mm with telescopic version)

### Max. leaf weight

150 - 2x120 / 2x110 - 4x60 Kg (telescopic version)



- The A1400 AIR RD/RDF automations for escape routes are compliant with EN 16005 and satisfy all the safety requirements of EN13489-1 PI.D.
- The FAAC A1400 AIR RDF automation is ideal for all entrances where manual opening from the outside has to be prevented, while maintaining the functionality of a redundant escape route.
- Thanks to the Energy Saving system it detects the direction of the passage, also lateral, and optimises the opening times avoiding air dispersions.



EN16005



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	A1400 AIR RD/RDF
Power supply voltage	220-240 V~ - 50/60 Hz
Max. power	140 W
standby power	3 W
Use frequency	100%
Max leaf width	65 mm
Electric motor	Motor powered at 36V  with encoder
Auxiliary motor	Motor powered at 36V
Max. accessories load	1A - 24V
Type of traction	By means of an electro-conductive toothed belt
Opening leaf time	10 - 75 cm/s (1 leaf) - 20 - 150 cm/s (2 leaves)
Closing leaf time	10 - 75 cm/s (1 leaf) - 20 - 150 cm/s (2 leaves)
Partial opening adjustment	5% - 95% of total opening
Pause time	0 - 30 s or Energy Saving function
Night pause time	0 - 240 s
Encoder	As standard
Protection sensor monitoring (EN16005)	As standard (may be excluded)
Low energy movement (EN16005)	As standard (may be excluded)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection class	IP 23 (for internal use only)
Compliance with regulations	EN 16005; EN 13489-1 PI "d" CAT3; EN 13489-2; EN 60335-1; EN 60335-2; EN ISO 12100; EN 61000-6-2; EN 61000-6-3; DIN 18650-1: 2010; DIN 18650-2: 2010; AutSchR: 12/1997

## FAMILY MODELS

Item code	Model	Leaves	Passage opening (mm)	Max leaf weight* (Kg)	Self-supporting
105140PA	A1400 AIR RD 1	single	800 ÷ 3000	150	no
	A1400 AIR RD 2	double	900 ÷ 3000	120+120	no
	A1400 AIR RDA 1	single	800 ÷ 3000	150	yes
	A1400 AIR RDA 2	double	900 ÷ 3000	120+120	yes
105038PA	A1400 AIR RD T 2	single telescopic	1100 ÷ 3000	110+110	no
	A1400 AIR RD T 4	double telescopic	1400 ÷ 4000	60+60+60+60	no
	A1400 AIR RDA T 2	single telescopic	1100 ÷ 3000	110+110	yes
	A1400 AIR RDA T 4	double telescopic	1400 ÷ 4000	60+60+60+60	yes
105059PA	A1400 AIR RDF 1	single	800 ÷ 3000	150	no
	A1400 AIR RDF 2	double	900 ÷ 3000	120+120	no
105060PA	A1400 AIR RDF T 2	single telescopic	1100 ÷ 3000	110+110	no
	A1400 AIR RDF T 4	double telescopic	1400 ÷ 4000	60+60+60+60	no

(\* ) The maximum weight of the leaf varies according to the passage opening.

## THE COMPLETE A1400 AIR RD/RDF SPECIAL ENTRANCE INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

### E1RD CONTROL UNIT

- E1RD microprocessor control unit with redundant safety control with battery block boards (for A1400 AIR RD), motor brake (for A1400 AIR RDF) and integrated button photocells
- 230 V~ switching power supply unit
- Self-controlled emergency batteries that activate only when voltage is missing, by opening the door, according to EN16005
- Specific, coloured and removable terminal boards
- Programming via SDK EVO function keypad
- Automatic adjustments
  - Definition of open and closed positions
  - Selection of optimal speed, acceleration and deceleration
  - Sensor monitoring in compliance with EN 16005
  - Anti-crushing safety device in compliance with EN 16005
  - Possibility of adjusting speed and SET UP execution directly on the board (without the aid of external programmers)
- RESET function
- 2 configurable output contacts
- N. 4 configurable input contacts
- 2 configurable emergency input contacts
- 4 programmable inputs for monitored safety sensors EN 16005
- 2 current or frequency programmable inputs for monitored movement sensors EN 16005

- Interlock function
- 'Gong' function
- 'Courtesy lights' function
- Immediate closing' function
- LCD display to view the door statuses, the fault diagnostics and programming
- 3 buttons for BASIC programming of:
  - number of leaves
  - pause time
  - energy saving
  - night pause
  - opening and closing speed
  - opening and closing thrust force
  - thrust force time
  - interior/exterior detector programming
  - emergency configuration
- 3 buttons for ADVANCED programming of:
  - monitored protection sensor management
  - input configuration
  - pharmacy function
  - motor block (for A1400 AIR RD)
- XF LOCK motor brake, not compatible with XM LOCK and XB LOCK (for A1400 AIR RDF)
  - motor block monitoring (for A1400 AIR RD)
  - night function input delay
  - output configuration
- Firmware update and download/upload of some information (configurations, timers, log files) through the USB drive

### SUPPORTING PROFILE

- In extruded anodized aluminium, slotted for height and width adjustment
- Dimensions (height x depth) 70 x 166 mm
- Sliding track integrated in profile

### FRONT COVER

- Available in natural and anodised aluminium, 100 mm or 140 mm high, with 'L' shape
- Safety parachute, easy to assemble with head section to prevent cover fall
- Knockouts to adapt leaves of different thickness (max. 60 mm)
- Hinge seat on the supporting profile isolated from the same by anti-vibration supports (open cover by rotating upwards)
- Designed for locking in open position for maintenance

### DRIVE UNIT

#### COMPLETE WITH:

- Main gearmotor powered at 36 V with optical encoder
- Auxiliary gearmotor powered at 36 V with belt tensioning adjustment
- E1RD microprocessor control unit with redundant safety control
- Electro-conductive transmission belt 12 mm
- 2 carriages (1 mobile leaf version) or 4 carriages (2 leaf version)
- Power supply unit with switching power supply with low energy consumption (GREENtech)

### A1400 AIR RD T DRIVE UNIT

#### COMPLETE WITH:

- Main gearmotor powered at 36 V with optical encoder
- Auxiliary gearmotor powered at 36 V with adjustment
- E1RD microprocessor control unit with redundant safety control
- Electro-conductive transmission belt 12 mm
- Return pulley with steel screw for AIR RD T
- N. 4 carriages (AIR RD T2 version) or n. 8 carriages (AIR

RD T4 version)

- Power supply unit with switching power supply with low energy consumption (GREENtech)

### CARRIAGES

- Galvanised steel structure
- 2 sliding wheels in synthetic material on bearing
- Nylon counterthrust roller on bearing
- Height adjustment ± 7.5 mm via screw
- Lateral adjustments ± 10 mm
- Extruded aluminium leaf connection profile or spacers
- Brush for sliding track cleaning

# Declaration of Compliance



**TUVIT20MAC722211303\_00**

## Name and address of the manufacturer

*Nome e indirizzo del costruttore:*

FAAC S.p.A.

Via Calari, 10 – 40069 Zola Predosa (BO) - Italy

## Product designation

*Genere prodotto:*

Porta automatica

## Series/Type

*Serie/Tipo:*

A 1400 AIR RD, A 1400 AIR RDT

## Legislative Reference Compliance

*Riferimento legislativo soddisfatto:*

2006/42/CE – ALL.I

## Reference harmonized standard

*Norme armonizzate di riferimento:*

- EN ISO 12100:2010;
- EN ISO 13849-1:2015 PL:"d" Cat:3 (Escape Route Functionality);
- EN ISO 13849-2:2012
- EN ISO 60335-2-103:2015;
- EN 16005:2012

## Reference technical standard and specifications

*Norme e specifiche tecniche di riferimento:;*

- DIN 18650-1:2010;
- DIN 18650-2:2010
- AutSchR:12/1997

## Reference Technical Report of Compliance (TRoC)

*Technical Report of Compliance di riferimento:*

**TRoC\_722211303\_FAAC\_A1400AIRRD\_00**

**The product is not referred to Annex IV of the Directive 2006/42/EC.**

*Il prodotto non è contemplato dall'Allegato IV della Direttiva 2006/42/CE*

**Place:** Sesto San Giovanni

*Luogo*

**Data 1°emissione / Issue date:** 03/04/2020

**Data emissione / First issue date:** 03/04/2020

**Data scadenza / Expiry date:** 02/04/2023



**Ispettore verificatore / Tested by**

**Firma / Signature**

1 di 4

MAC\_M02\_rev. 02 del 16/3/2017

TÜV Italia S.r.l. - TÜV SÜD Group  
via G. Carducci, 125 pal 23  
20099 Sesto S. Giovanni (MI)- Italy  
T. +39 02 24130 1 F. +39 02 24130 0399  
Web: [www.tuv.it](http://www.tuv.it) – @-mail: [tuv.is@tuv.it](mailto:tuv.is@tuv.it)

TÜV®

# A1400 AIR RD

Automated system for 1 or 2 leaves

Item Code : 105140PA

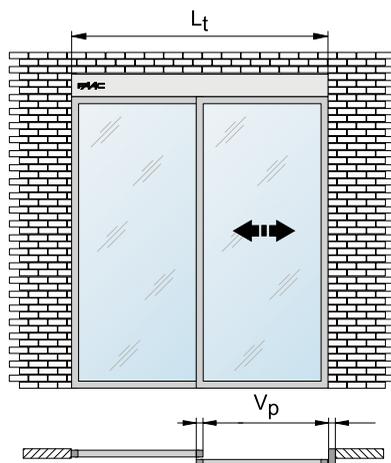
**CONTINUOUS SERVICE**

**SDK EVO function keyboard and leaf connection profile not included**

**Head section length  $L_t = 2 V_p + 100$  mm**

## A1400 AIR RD 1 LEAF, MAX. WEIGHT 200 KG

Model	dimensions	
	Passage opening mm ( $V_p$ )	Head section length mm ( $L_t$ )
A1400 AIR RD PA 1-08	800	1.700
A1400 AIR RD PA 1-09	900	1.900
A1400 AIR RD PA 1-10	1.000	2.100
A1400 AIR RD PA 1-11	1.100	2.300
A1400 AIR RD PA 1-12	1.200	2.500
A1400 AIR RD PA 1-13	1.300	2.700
A1400 AIR RD PA 1-14	1.400	2.900
A1400 AIR RD PA 1-15	1.500	3.100
A1400 AIR RD PA 1-16	1.600	3.300
A1400 AIR RD PA 1-17	1.700	3.500
A1400 AIR RD PA 1-18	1.800	3.700
A1400 AIR RD PA 1-19	1.900	3.900
A1400 AIR RD PA 1-20	2.000	4.100
A1400 AIR RD PA 1-22	2.200	4.500
A1400 AIR RD PA 1-24	2.400	4.900
A1400 AIR RD PA 1-25	2.500	5.100
A1400 AIR RD PA 1-27	2.700	5.500
A1400 AIR RD PA 1-30	3.000	6.100



### HOW TO ORDER AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

1. For filling up the order correctly, use the specific ORDER FORM.
2. For defining the OPENING DIRECTION and STANDARD SIZING, please refer to FORM A.
3. For NON-STANDARD sizing, fill in FORM B. The price applied will refer to the overall head section length (MAX. LC 6100 mm).
4. For intermediate head section length values, the price of the next higher length shall be applied.

\* Standard RAL painting (operator cover excluded): RAL 1007 - 1013 - 1018 - 1021 - 2008 - 2002 - 3000 - 3002 - 3003 - 5005 - 5010 - 5015 - 6011 - 6005 - 6009 - 7001 - 7005 - 7016 - 7035 - 8003 - 8011 - 8017 - 8019 - 9002 - 9005 - 9007 - 9010.

Extra charge for non-standard RAL: consider € 340.00 in addition to the price list to be added to the prices indicated in the table.

\*\* Standard color anodizing in addition to silver: SILVER anodized 1, BRONZE anodized 4, BRONZE anodized 5, BRONZE anodized 6, ELOX2500 anodized, ELOX2600 anodized, ELOX2700 anodized, ELOX2900 anodized.

Delivery times for colored anodized and RAL covers are different from the standard. Contact your local FAAC sales representative for further details.

# A1400 AIR RD

Automated system for 1 or 2 leaves

Item Code : 105140PA

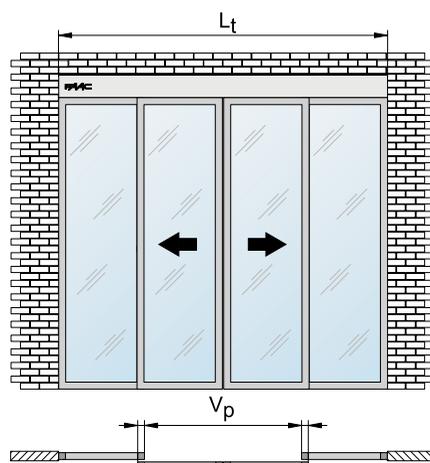
**CONTINUOUS SERVICE**

**SDK EVO function keyboard and leaf connection profile not included**

**Head section length  $L_t = 2 V_p + 100$  mm**

## A1400 AIR RD 2 LEAVES MAX. WEIGHT 120 + 120 KG

Model	dimensions	
	Passage opening mm ( $V_p$ )	Head section length mm ( $L_t$ )
A1400 AIR RD PA 2-09	900	1.900
A1400 AIR RD PA 2-10	1.000	2.100
A1400 AIR RD PA 2-11	1.100	2.300
A1400 AIR RD PA 2-12	1.200	2.500
A1400 AIR RD PA 2-13	1.300	2.700
A1400 AIR RD PA 2-14	1.400	2.900
A1400 AIR RD PA 2-15	1.500	3.100
A1400 AIR RD PA 2-16	1.600	3.300
A1400 AIR RD PA 2-17	1.700	3.500
A1400 AIR RD PA 2-18	1.800	3.700
A1400 AIR RD PA 2-19	1.900	3.900
A1400 AIR RD PA 2-20	2.000	4.100
A1400 AIR RD PA 2-22	2.200	4.500
A1400 AIR RD PA 2-24	2.400	4.900
A1400 AIR RD PA 2-25	2.500	5.100
A1400 AIR RD PA 2-27	2.700	5.500
A1400 AIR RD PA 2-30	3.000	6.100



### HOW TO ORDER AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

1. For filling up the order correctly, use the specific ORDER FORM.
2. For defining the OPENING DIRECTION and STANDARD SIZING, please refer to FORM A.
3. For NON-STANDARD sizing, fill in FORM B. The price applied will refer to the overall head section length (MAX. LC 6100 mm).
4. For intermediate head section length values, the price of the next higher length shall be applied.

\* Standard RAL painting (operator cover excluded): RAL 1007 - 1013 - 1018 - 1021 - 2008 - 2002 - 3000 - 3002 - 3003 - 5005 - 5010 - 5015 - 6011 - 6005 - 6009 - 7001 - 7005 - 7016 - 7035 - 8003 - 8011 - 8017 - 8019 - 9002 - 9005 - 9007 - 9010.

Extra charge for non-standard RAL: consider € 340.00 in addition to the price list to be added to the prices indicated in the table.

\*\* Standard color anodizing in addition to silver: SILVER anodized 1, BRONZE anodized 4, BRONZE anodized 5, BRONZE anodized 6, ELOX2500 anodized, ELOX2600 anodized, ELOX2700 anodized, ELOX2900 anodized.

Delivery times for colored anodized and RAL covers are different from the standard. Contact your local FAAC sales representative for further details.

# A1400 AIR RD A

Self-supporting automated system for 1 or 2 leaves

Item Code : 105140PA

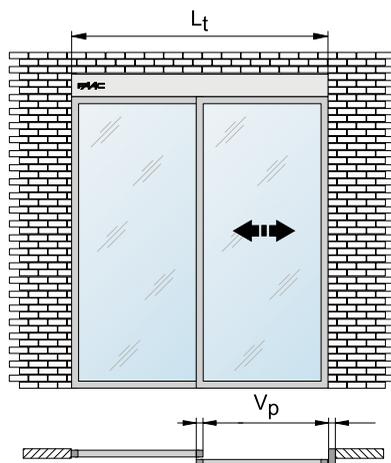
**CONTINUOUS SERVICE**

**SDK EVO function keyboard and leaf connection profile not included**

**Head section length  $L_t = 2 V_p + 100$  mm**

## A1400 AIR RD, SELF-SUPPORTING WITH 1 LEAF, MAX. WEIGHT 200 KG

Model	dimensions	
	Passage opening mm ( $V_p$ )	Head section length mm ( $L_t$ )
A1400 AIR RDA PA 1-08	800	1.700
A1400 AIR RDA PA 1-09	900	1.900
A1400 AIR RDA PA 1-10	1.000	2.100
A1400 AIR RDA PA 1-11	1.100	2.300
A1400 AIR RDA PA 1-12	1.200	2.500
A1400 AIR RDA PA 1-13	1.300	2.700
A1400 AIR RDA PA 1-14	1.400	2.900
A1400 AIR RDA PA 1-15	1.500	3.100
A1400 AIR RDA PA 1-16	1.600	3.300
A1400 AIR RDA PA 1-17	1.700	3.500
A1400 AIR RDA PA 1-18	1.800	3.700
A1400 AIR RDA PA 1-19	1.900	3.900
A1400 AIR RDA PA 1-20	2.000	4.100
A1400 AIR RDA PA 1-22	2.200	4.500
A1400 AIR RDA PA 1-24	2.400	4.900
A1400 AIR RDA PA 1-25	2.500	5.100
A1400 AIR RDA PA 1-27	2.700	5.500
A1400 AIR RDA PA 1-30	3.000	6.100



### HOW TO ORDER AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

1. For filling up the order correctly, use the specific ORDER FORM.
2. For defining the OPENING DIRECTION and STANDARD SIZING, please refer to FORM A.
3. For NON-STANDARD sizing, fill in FORM B. The price applied will refer to the overall head section length (MAX. LC 6100 mm).
4. For intermediate head section length values, the price of the next higher length shall be applied.

\* Standard RAL painting (operator cover excluded): RAL 1007 - 1013 - 1018 - 1021 - 2008 - 2002 - 3000 - 3002 - 3003 - 5005 - 5010 - 5015 - 6011 - 6005 - 6009 - 7001 - 7005 - 7016 - 7035 - 8003 - 8011 - 8017 - 8019 - 9002 - 9005 - 9007 - 9010.

Extra charge for non-standard RAL: consider € 340.00 in addition to the price list to be added to the prices indicated in the table.

\*\* Standard color anodizing in addition to silver: SILVER anodized 1, BRONZE anodized 4, BRONZE anodized 5, BRONZE anodized 6, ELOX2500 anodized, ELOX2600 anodized, ELOX2700 anodized, ELOX2900 anodized.

Delivery times for colored anodized and RAL covers are different from the standard. Contact your local FAAC sales representative for further details.

# A1400 AIR RD A

Self-supporting automated system for 1 or 2 leaves

Item Code : 105140PA

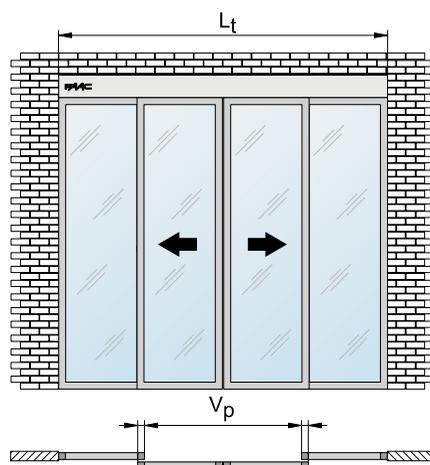
**CONTINUOUS SERVICE**

**SDK EVO function keyboard and leaf connection profile not included**

**Head section length  $L_t = 2 V_p + 100$  mm**

## A1400 AIR RD, SELF-SUPPORTING WITH 2 LEAVES MAX. WEIGHT 120 + 120 KG

Model	dimensions	
	Passage opening mm ( $V_p$ )	Head section length mm ( $L_t$ )
A1400 AIR RDA PA 2-09	900	1.900
A1400 AIR RDA PA 2-10	1.000	2.100
A1400 AIR RDA PA 2-11	1.100	2.300
A1400 AIR RDA PA 2-12	1.200	2.500
A1400 AIR RDA PA 2-13	1.300	2.700
A1400 AIR RDA PA 2-14	1.400	2.900
A1400 AIR RDA PA 2-15	1.500	3.100
A1400 AIR RDA PA 2-16	1.600	3.300
A1400 AIR RDA PA 2-17	1.700	3.500
A1400 AIR RDA PA 2-18	1.800	3.700
A1400 AIR RDA PA 2-19	1.900	3.900
A1400 AIR RDA PA 2-20	2.000	4.100
A1400 AIR RDA PA 2-22	2.200	4.500
A1400 AIR RDA PA 2-24	2.400	4.900
A1400 AIR RDA PA 2-25	2.500	5.100
A1400 AIR RDA PA 2-27	2.700	5.500
A1400 AIR RDA PA 2-30	3.000	6.100



### HOW TO ORDER AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

1. For filling up the order correctly, use the specific ORDER FORM.
2. For defining the OPENING DIRECTION and STANDARD SIZING, please refer to FORM A.
3. For NON-STANDARD sizing, fill in FORM B. The price applied will refer to the overall head section length (MAX. LC 6100 mm).
4. For intermediate head section length values, the price of the next higher length shall be applied.

\* Standard RAL painting (operator cover excluded): RAL 1007 - 1013 - 1018 - 1021 - 2008 - 2002 - 3000 - 3002 - 3003 - 5005 - 5010 - 5015 - 6011 - 6005 - 6009 - 7001 - 7005 - 7016 - 7035 - 8003 - 8011 - 8017 - 8019 - 9002 - 9005 - 9007 - 9010.

Extra charge for non-standard RAL: consider € 340.00 in addition to the price list to be added to the prices indicated in the table.

\*\* Standard color anodizing in addition to silver: SILVER anodized 1, BRONZE anodized 4, BRONZE anodized 5, BRONZE anodized 6, ELOX2500 anodized, ELOX2600 anodized, ELOX2700 anodized, ELOX2900 anodized.

Delivery times for colored anodized and RAL covers are different from the standard. Contact your local FAAC sales representative for further details.

# A1400 AIR RD T

Item code: 105038PA

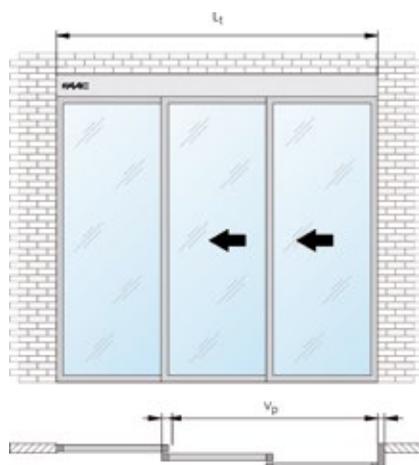
**CONTINUOUS SERVICE**

**SDK EVO function keyboard and leaf connection profile not included**

**Head section length  $L_t = 1.5 V_p + 100$  mm**

## A1400 AIR RD T 2 LEAVES MAX. WEIGHT 110 + 110 KG

Model	dimensions	
	Passage opening mm ( $V_p$ )	Head section length mm ( $L_t$ )
A1400 AIR RDF T2-11	1.100	1.750
A1400 AIR RDF T2-12	1.200	1.900
A1400 AIR RDF T2-13	1.300	2.050
A1400 AIR RDF T2-14	1.400	2.200
A1400 AIR RDF T2-15	1.500	2.350
A1400 AIR RDF T2-16	1.600	2.500
A1400 AIR RDF T2-17	1.700	2.650
A1400 AIR RDF T2-18	1.800	2.800
A1400 AIR RDF T2-19	1.900	2.950
A1400 AIR RDF T2-20	2.000	3.100
A1400 AIR RDF T2-22	2.200	3.400
A1400 AIR RDF T2-24	2.400	3.700
A1400 AIR RDF T2-26	2.600	4.000
A1400 AIR RDF T2-28	2.800	4.300
A1400 AIR RDF T2-30	3.000	4.600



### HOW TO ORDER AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

1. For filling up the order correctly, use the specific ORDER FORM.
2. For defining the OPENING DIRECTION and STANDARD SIZING, please refer to FORM A.
3. For NON-STANDARD sizing, fill in FORM B. The price applied will refer to the overall head section length (MAX. LC 6100 mm).
4. For intermediate head section length values, the price of the next higher length shall be applied.

\* Standard RAL painting (operator cover excluded): RAL 1007 - 1013 - 1018 - 1021 - 2008 - 2002 - 3000 - 3002 - 3003 - 5005 - 5010 - 5015 - 6011 - 6005 - 6009 - 7001 - 7005 - 7016 - 7035 - 8003 - 8011 - 8017 - 8019 - 9002 - 9005 - 9007 - 9010.

Extra charge for non-standard RAL: consider € 340.00 in addition to the price list to be added to the prices indicated in the table.

\*\* Standard color anodizing in addition to silver: SILVER anodized 1, BRONZE anodized 4, BRONZE anodized 5, BRONZE anodized 6, ELOX2500 anodized, ELOX2600 anodized, ELOX2700 anodized, ELOX2900 anodized.

Delivery times for colored anodized and RAL covers are different from the standard. Contact your local FAAC sales representative for further details.

# A1400 AIR RD T

Item code: 105038PA

**CONTINUOUS SERVICE**

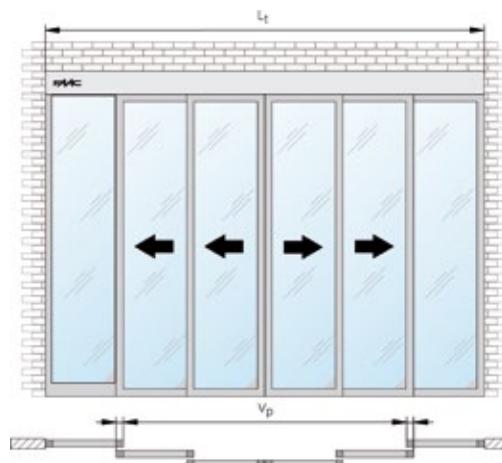
**SDK EVO function keyboard and leaf connection profile not included**

**Head section length  $L_t = 1.5 V_p + 100$  mm**

## A1400 AIR RD T 4 LEAVES MAX. WEIGHT 60 + 60 + 60 + 60 KG

### dimensions

Model	Passage opening mm ( $V_p$ )	Head section length mm ( $L_t$ )
A1400 AIR RDF T4-14	1.400	2.200
A1400 AIR RDF T4-15	1.500	2.350
A1400 AIR RDF T4-16	1.600	2.500
A1400 AIR RDF T4-17	1.700	2.650
A1400 AIR RDF T4-18	1.800	2.800
A1400 AIR RDF T4-19	1.900	2.950
A1400 AIR RDF T4-20	2.000	3.100
A1400 AIR RDF T4-22	2.200	3.400
A1400 AIR RDF T4-24	2.400	3.700
A1400 AIR RDF T4-26	2.600	4.000
A1400 AIR RDF T4-28	2.800	4.300
A1400 AIR RDF T4-30	3.000	4.600
A1400 AIR RDF T4-32	3.200	4.900
A1400 AIR RDF T4-34	3.400	5.200
A1400 AIR RDF T4-36	3.600	5.500
A1400 AIR RDF T4-38	3.800	5.800
A1400 AIR RDF T4-40	4.000	6.100



### HOW TO ORDER AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

1. For filling up the order correctly, use the specific ORDER FORM.
2. For defining the OPENING DIRECTION and STANDARD SIZING, please refer to FORM A.
3. For NON-STANDARD sizing, fill in FORM B. The price applied will refer to the overall head section length (MAX. LC 6100 mm).
4. For intermediate head section length values, the price of the next higher length shall be applied.

\* Standard RAL painting (operator cover excluded): RAL 1007 - 1013 - 1018 - 1021 - 2008 - 2002 - 3000 - 3002 - 3003 - 5005 - 5010 - 5015 - 6011 - 6005 - 6009 - 7001 - 7005 - 7016 - 7035 - 8003 - 8011 - 8017 - 8019 - 9002 - 9005 - 9007 - 9010.

Extra charge for non-standard RAL: consider € 340.00 in addition to the price list to be added to the prices indicated in the table.

\*\* Standard color anodizing in addition to silver: SILVER anodized 1, BRONZE anodized 4, BRONZE anodized 5, BRONZE anodized 6, ELOX2500 anodized, ELOX2600 anodized, ELOX2700 anodized, ELOX2900 anodized.

Delivery times for colored anodized and RAL covers are different from the standard. Contact your local FAAC sales representative for further details.

Automated systems for sliding doors

2 or 4 telescopic leaves automation

# A1400 AIR RD A T

Item code: 105038PA

**CONTINUOUS SERVICE**

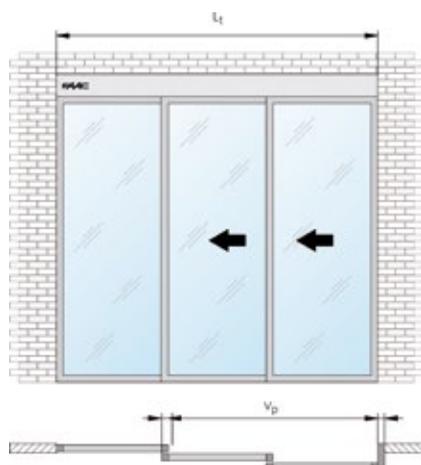
**SDK EVO function keyboard and leaf connection profile not included**

**Head section length  $L_t = 1.5 V_p + 100$  mm**

## A1400 AIR RD A T 2 LEAVES MAX. WEIGHT 110 + 110 KG

### dimensions

Model	Passage opening mm ( $V_p$ )	Head section length mm ( $L_t$ )
A1400 AIR RDA T2-11	1.100	1.750
A1400 AIR RDA T2-12	1.200	1.900
A1400 AIR RDA T2-13	1.300	2.050
A1400 AIR RDA T2-14	1.400	2.200
A1400 AIR RDA T2-15	1.500	2.350
A1400 AIR RDA T2-16	1.600	2.500
A1400 AIR RDA T2-17	1.700	2.650
A1400 AIR RDA T2-18	1.800	2.800
A1400 AIR RDA T2-19	1.900	2.950
A1400 AIR RDA T2-20	2.000	3.100
A1400 AIR RDA T2-22	2.200	3.400
A1400 AIR RDA T2-24	2.400	3.700
A1400 AIR RDA T2-26	2.600	4.000
A1400 AIR RDA T2-28	2.800	4.300
A1400 AIR RDA T2-30	3.000	4.600



### HOW TO ORDER AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

1. For filling up the order correctly, use the specific ORDER FORM.
2. For defining the OPENING DIRECTION and STANDARD SIZING, please refer to FORM A.
3. For NON-STANDARD sizing, fill in FORM B. The price applied will refer to the overall head section length (MAX. LC 6100 mm).
4. For intermediate head section length values, the price of the next higher length shall be applied.

\* Standard RAL painting (operator cover excluded): RAL 1007 - 1013 - 1018 - 1021 - 2008 - 2002 - 3000 - 3002 - 3003 - 5005 - 5010 - 5015 - 6011 - 6005 - 6009 - 7001 - 7005 - 7016 - 7035 - 8003 - 8011 - 8017 - 8019 - 9002 - 9005 - 9007 - 9010.

Extra charge for non-standard RAL: consider € 340.00 in addition to the price list to be added to the prices indicated in the table.

\*\* Standard color anodizing in addition to silver: SILVER anodized 1, BRONZE anodized 4, BRONZE anodized 5, BRONZE anodized 6, ELOX2500 anodized, ELOX2600 anodized, ELOX2700 anodized, ELOX2900 anodized.

Delivery times for colored anodized and RAL covers are different from the standard. Contact your local FAAC sales representative for further details.

# A1400 AIR RD A T

Item code: 105038PA

**CONTINUOUS SERVICE**

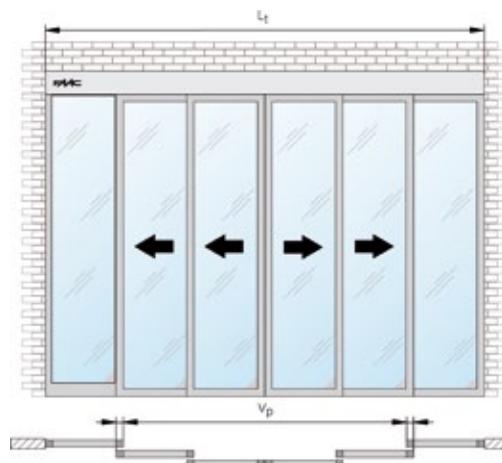
**SDK EVO function keyboard and leaf connection profile not included**

**Head section length  $L_t = 1.5 V_p + 100$  mm**

**A1400 AIR RD A T 4 LEAVES MAX. WEIGHT 60 + 60 + 60 + 60 KG**

dimensions

Model	Passage opening mm ( $V_p$ )	Head section length mm ( $L_t$ )
A1400 AIR RDA T4-14	1.400	2.200
A1400 AIR RDA T4-15	1.500	2.350
A1400 AIR RDA T4-16	1.600	2.500
A1400 AIR RDA T4-17	1.700	2.650
A1400 AIR RDA T4-18	1.800	2.800
A1400 AIR RDA T4-19	1.900	2.950
A1400 AIR RDA T4-20	2.000	3.100
A1400 AIR RDA T4-22	2.200	3.400
A1400 AIR RDA T4-24	2.400	3.700
A1400 AIR RDA T4-26	2.600	4.000
A1400 AIR RDA T4-28	2.800	4.300
A1400 AIR RDA T4-30	3.000	4.600
A1400 AIR RDA T4-32	3.200	4.900
A1400 AIR RDA T4-34	3.400	5.200
A1400 AIR RDA T4-36	3.600	5.500
A1400 AIR RDA T4-38	3.800	5.800
A1400 AIR RDA T4-40	4.000	6.100



**HOW TO ORDER AUTOMATED SYSTEMS**

1. For filling up the order correctly, use the specific ORDER FORM.
2. For defining the OPENING DIRECTION and STANDARD SIZING, please refer to FORM A.
3. For NON-STANDARD sizing, fill in FORM B. The price applied will refer to the overall head section length (MAX. LC 6100 mm).
4. For intermediate head section length values, the price of the next higher length shall be applied.

\* Standard RAL painting (operator cover excluded): RAL 1007 - 1013 - 1018 - 1021 - 2008 - 2002 - 3000 - 3002 - 3003 - 5005 - 5010 - 5015 - 6011 - 6005 - 6009 - 7001 - 7005 - 7016 - 7035 - 8003 - 8011 - 8017 - 8019 - 9002 - 9005 - 9007 - 9010.

Extra charge for non-standard RAL: consider € 340.00 in addition to the price list to be added to the prices indicated in the table.

\*\* Standard color anodizing in addition to silver: SILVER anodized 1, BRONZE anodized 4, BRONZE anodized 5, BRONZE anodized 6, ELOX2500 anodized, ELOX2600 anodized, ELOX2700 anodized, ELOX2900 anodized.

Delivery times for colored anodized and RAL covers are different from the standard. Contact your local FAAC sales representative for further details.

# A1400 AIR RDF

Code No.: 105059PA

**CONTINUOUS SERVICE**

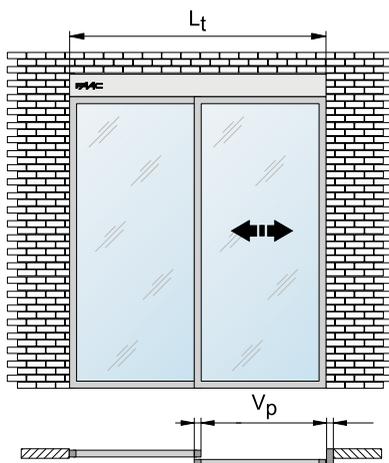
**SDK EVO function keyboard and leaf connection profile not included**

**Head section length  $L_t = 2 V_p + 100$  mm**

Automated system for 1 or 2 leaves

## A1400 AIR RDF 1 LEAF MAX. WEIGHT 200 KG

Model	dimensions	
	Passage opening mm ( $V_p$ )	Head section length mm ( $L_t$ )
A1400 AIR RDF PA 1-08	800	1.700
A1400 AIR RDF PA 1-09	900	1.900
A1400 AIR RDF PA 1-10	1.000	2.100
A1400 AIR RDF PA 1-11	1.100	2.300
A1400 AIR RDF PA 1-12	1.200	2.500
A1400 AIR RDF PA 1-13	1.300	2.700
A1400 AIR RDF PA 1-14	1.400	2.900
A1400 AIR RDF PA 1-15	1.500	3.100
A1400 AIR RDF PA 1-16	1.600	3.300
A1400 AIR RDF PA 1-17	1.700	3.500
A1400 AIR RDF PA 1-18	1.800	3.700
A1400 AIR RDF PA 1-19	1.900	3.900
A1400 AIR RDF PA 1-20	2.000	4.100
A1400 AIR RDF PA 1-22	2.200	4.500
A1400 AIR RDF PA 1-24	2.400	4.900
A1400 AIR RDF PA 1-25	2.500	5.100
A1400 AIR RDF PA 1-27	2.700	5.500
A1400 AIR RDF PA 1-30	3.000	6.100



### HOW TO ORDER AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

1. For filling up the order correctly, use the specific ORDER FORM.
2. For defining the OPENING DIRECTION and STANDARD SIZING, please refer to FORM A.
3. For NON-STANDARD sizing, fill in FORM B. The price applied will refer to the overall head section length (MAX. LC 6100 mm).
4. For intermediate head section length values, the price of the next higher length shall be applied.

\* Standard RAL painting (operator cover excluded): RAL 1007 - 1013 - 1018 - 1021 - 2008 - 2002 - 3000 - 3002 - 3003 - 5005 - 5010 - 5015 - 6011 - 6005 - 6009 - 7001 - 7005 - 7016 - 7035 - 8003 - 8011 - 8017 - 8019 - 9002 - 9005 - 9007 - 9010.

Extra charge for non-standard RAL: consider € 340.00 in addition to the price list to be added to the prices indicated in the table.

\*\* Standard color anodizing in addition to silver: SILVER anodized 1, BRONZE anodized 4, BRONZE anodized 5, BRONZE anodized 6, ELOX2500 anodized, ELOX2600 anodized, ELOX2700 anodized, ELOX2900 anodized.

Delivery times for colored anodized and RAL covers are different from the standard. Contact your local FAAC sales representative for further details.

# A1400 AIR RDF

Automated system for 1 or 2 leaves

Code No.: 105059PA

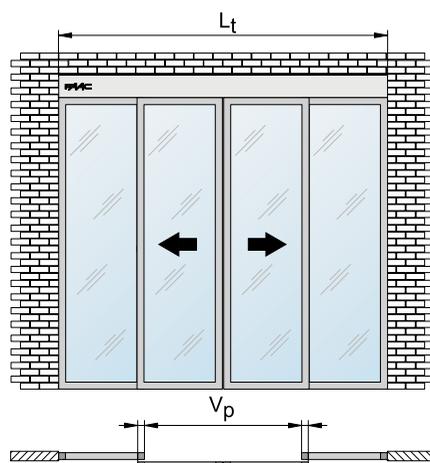
**CONTINUOUS SERVICE**

**SDK EVO function keyboard and leaf connection profile not included**

**Head section length  $L_t = 2 V_p + 100$  mm**

## A1400 AIR RDF 2 LEAVES MAX WEIGHT 120 + 120 KG

Model	dimensions	
	Passage opening mm ( $V_p$ )	Head section length mm ( $L_t$ )
A1400 AIR RDF PA 2-09	900	1.900
A1400 AIR RDF PA 2-10	1.000	2.100
A1400 AIR RDF PA 2-11	1.100	2.300
A1400 AIR RDF PA 2-12	1.200	2.500
A1400 AIR RDF PA 2-13	1.300	2.700
A1400 AIR RDF PA 2-14	1.400	2.900
A1400 AIR RDF PA 2-15	1.500	3.100
A1400 AIR RDF PA 2-16	1.600	3.300
A1400 AIR RDF PA 2-17	1.700	3.500
A1400 AIR RDF PA 2-18	1.800	3.700
A1400 AIR RDF PA 2-19	1.900	3.900
A1400 AIR RDF PA 2-20	2.000	4.100
A1400 AIR RDF PA 2-22	2.200	4.500
A1400 AIR RDF PA 2-24	2.400	4.900
A1400 AIR RDF PA 2-25	2.500	5.100
A1400 AIR RDF PA 2-27	2.700	5.500
A1400 AIR RDF PA 2-30	3.000	6.100



### HOW TO ORDER AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

1. For filling up the order correctly, use the specific ORDER FORM.
2. For defining the OPENING DIRECTION and STANDARD SIZING, please refer to FORM A.
3. For NON-STANDARD sizing, fill in FORM B. The price applied will refer to the overall head section length (MAX. LC 6100 mm).
4. For intermediate head section length values, the price of the next higher length shall be applied.

\* Standard RAL painting (operator cover excluded): RAL 1007 - 1013 - 1018 - 1021 - 2008 - 2002 - 3000 - 3002 - 3003 - 5005 - 5010 - 5015 - 6011 - 6005 - 6009 - 7001 - 7005 - 7016 - 7035 - 8003 - 8011 - 8017 - 8019 - 9002 - 9005 - 9007 - 9010.

Extra charge for non-standard RAL: consider € 340.00 in addition to the price list to be added to the prices indicated in the table.

\*\* Standard color anodizing in addition to silver: SILVER anodized 1, BRONZE anodized 4, BRONZE anodized 5, BRONZE anodized 6, ELOX2500 anodized, ELOX2600 anodized, ELOX2700 anodized, ELOX2900 anodized.

Delivery times for colored anodized and RAL covers are different from the standard. Contact your local FAAC sales representative for further details.

Automated systems for sliding doors

2 or 4 telescopic leaves automation

# A1400 AIR RDF T

Item Code: 105060PA

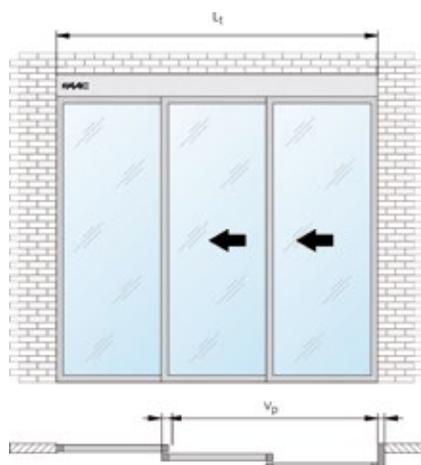
**CONTINUOUS SERVICE**

**SDK EVO function keyboard and leaf connection profile not included**

**Head section length  $L_t = 1.5 V_p + 100$  mm**

## A1400 AIR RDF T 2 LEAVES MAX WEIGHT 110 + 110 KG

Model	dimensions	
	Passage opening mm ( $V_p$ )	Head section length mm ( $L_t$ )
A1400 AIR RDF T2-11	1.100	1.750
A1400 AIR RDF T2-12	1.200	1.900
A1400 AIR RDF T2-13	1.300	2.050
A1400 AIR RDF T2-14	1.400	2.200
A1400 AIR RDF T2-15	1.500	2.350
A1400 AIR RDF T2-16	1.600	2.500
A1400 AIR RDF T2-17	1.700	2.650
A1400 AIR RDF T2-18	1.800	2.800
A1400 AIR RDF T2-19	1.900	2.950
A1400 AIR RDF T2-20	2.000	3.100
A1400 AIR RDF T2-22	2.200	3.400
A1400 AIR RDF T2-24	2.400	3.700
A1400 AIR RDF T2-26	2.600	4.000
A1400 AIR RDF T2-28	2.800	4.300
A1400 AIR RDF T2-30	3.000	4.600



### HOW TO ORDER AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

1. For filling up the order correctly, use the specific ORDER FORM.
2. For defining the OPENING DIRECTION and STANDARD SIZING, please refer to FORM A.
3. For NON-STANDARD sizing, fill in FORM B. The price applied will refer to the overall head section length (MAX. LC 6100 mm).
4. For intermediate head section length values, the price of the next higher length shall be applied.

\* Standard RAL painting (operator cover excluded): RAL 1007 - 1013 - 1018 - 1021 - 2008 - 2002 - 3000 - 3002 - 3003 - 5005 - 5010 - 5015 - 6011 - 6005 - 6009 - 7001 - 7005 - 7016 - 7035 - 8003 - 8011 - 8017 - 8019 - 9002 - 9005 - 9007 - 9010.

Extra charge for non-standard RAL: consider € 340.00 in addition to the price list to be added to the prices indicated in the table.

\*\* Standard color anodizing in addition to silver: SILVER anodized 1, BRONZE anodized 4, BRONZE anodized 5, BRONZE anodized 6, ELOX2500 anodized, ELOX2600 anodized, ELOX2700 anodized, ELOX2900 anodized.

Delivery times for colored anodized and RAL covers are different from the standard. Contact your local FAAC sales representative for further details.

# A1400 AIR RDF T

Item Code: 105060PA

**CONTINUOUS SERVICE**

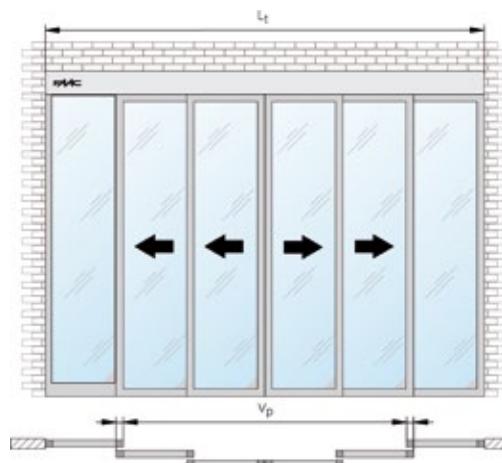
**SDK EVO function keyboard and leaf connection profile not included**

**Head section length  $L_t = 1.5 V_p + 100$  mm**

## A1400 AIR RDF T 4 LEAVES MAX WEIGHT 60 + 60 + 60 + 60 KG

### dimensions

Model	Passage opening mm ( $V_p$ )	Head section length mm ( $L_t$ )
A1400 AIR RDF T4-14	1.400	2.200
A1400 AIR RDF T4-15	1.500	2.350
A1400 AIR RDF T4-16	1.600	2.500
A1400 AIR RDF T4-17	1.700	2.650
A1400 AIR RDF T4-18	1.800	2.800
A1400 AIR RDF T4-19	1.900	2.950
A1400 AIR RDF T4-20	2.000	3.100
A1400 AIR RDF T4-22	2.200	3.400
A1400 AIR RDF T4-24	2.400	3.700
A1400 AIR RDF T4-26	2.600	4.000
A1400 AIR RDF T4-28	2.800	4.300
A1400 AIR RDF T4-30	3.000	4.600
A1400 AIR RDF T4-32	3.200	4.900
A1400 AIR RDF T4-34	3.400	5.200
A1400 AIR RDF T4-36	3.600	5.500
A1400 AIR RDF T4-38	3.800	5.800
A1400 AIR RDF T4-40	4.000	6.100



### HOW TO ORDER AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

1. For filling up the order correctly, use the specific ORDER FORM.
2. For defining the OPENING DIRECTION and STANDARD SIZING, please refer to FORM A.
3. For NON-STANDARD sizing, fill in FORM B. The price applied will refer to the overall head section length (MAX. LC 6100 mm).
4. For intermediate head section length values, the price of the next higher length shall be applied.

\* Standard RAL painting (operator cover excluded): RAL 1007 - 1013 - 1018 - 1021 - 2008 - 2002 - 3000 - 3002 - 3003 - 5005 - 5010 - 5015 - 6011 - 6005 - 6009 - 7001 - 7005 - 7016 - 7035 - 8003 - 8011 - 8017 - 8019 - 9002 - 9005 - 9007 - 9010.

Extra charge for non-standard RAL: consider € 340.00 in addition to the price list to be added to the prices indicated in the table.

\*\* Standard color anodizing in addition to silver: SILVER anodized 1, BRONZE anodized 4, BRONZE anodized 5, BRONZE anodized 6, ELOX2500 anodized, ELOX2600 anodized, ELOX2700 anodized, ELOX2900 anodized.

Delivery times for colored anodized and RAL covers are different from the standard. Contact your local FAAC sales representative for further details.

# A1400 AIR RD/RDF

## COMMON ACCESSORIES



- Microswitch for controlling that the motor block operates correctly and magnetic device for verifying leaf lock in closing position
- In the case of motor block malfunction, an error condition is indicated on the function keypad and the control board
- Set-up for remote switching-on of a warning light or an acoustic signal in the event that the leaves are not in the closing position or in case of motor block faults

### Motor block and leaf position supervision

105125	1-3 pcs
105125	>4 pcs

## SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES FOR A1400 AIR RD



### XB LOCK Bi-stable motor lock A1400 w/knob

105502	1-3 pcs
105502	>4 pcs

- The block operates directly on the motor and guarantees mechanical locking of the door in any position.
- Operated by internal release knob and set-up for external release installation
- Unlocking allows the door to be opened in the case of emergency
- Management of the motor block integrated into the CONTROL UNIT
- The system operates mechanically on the motor block and sends an opening command to the CONTROL UNIT
- If emergency batteries are installed, the release system controls the motorised door opening even in the event of power failure
- During standard operation, the motor block is only active in NIGHT function.
- For specific requirements, the motor block can also operate in NIGHT AND OPEN, NIGHT, OPEN and DISABLED mode. Moreover, with the PARTIAL OPENING operating function, the motor block is active both with closed leaves and with open leaves (pharmacy opening)
- There is only one motor block both for single leaf or double leaf applications



### XM LOCK Monostable motor lock A1400

105056	1-3 pcs
105056	>4 pcs

- The block operates directly on the motor and guarantees mechanical locking of the door in any position. You can use the same lock both for single and double leaves applications.
- When voltage is missing and battery is not present the lock will open automatically and allow people to move the door manually
- Management of the motor block integrated into the CONTROL UNIT
- During standard operation, the motor block is only active in NIGHT function.
- For specific requirements, the motor block can also operate in NIGHT AND OPEN, NIGHT, OPEN and DISABLED mode. Moreover, with the PARTIAL OPENING operating function, the motor block is active both with closed leaves and with open leaves (pharmacy opening)

## ACCESSORIES FOR FRAMED LEAF



Leaf connection profile (3m bar)

390991



Carriage spacer A1400 AIR (4 pcs pack for two mobile leaves)

390990



Lower guide profile (3m bar)

390707



Swivel sliding block (the lower guide profile is necessary)

390794



Pair of lower sliding blocks with bracket (the lower guide profile is necessary)

390771



Pair of lower sliding blocks with bracket for self-supporting (the lower guide profile is necessary)

390772

>>



Lower guide profile brush H=25  
(1,5 m bars)

709981



Lower guide profile brush H=19  
(2 bars of 1,5m each)

709982

### ACCESSORIES FOR OPENING/SAFETY



XDT3 one-directional radar + escape route infrared safety

105104 1-11 pcs  
105104 >12 pcs



Active threshold safety infrared, microwave, double technology sensor XV1

105108 1-11 pcs  
105108 >12 pcs



Active threshold safety infrared, microwave, double technology sensor XDT1

105114 1-11 pcs  
105114 >12 pcs

### FUNCTION KEYPADS/SELECTORS



SDK EVO function keypad

790019 1-3 pcs  
790019 >4 pcs



LK EVO Function Selector

790024 1-3 pcs  
790024 >4 pcs



Key function selector KS EVO

790942

### ACCESSORIES FOR GLASS LEAVES (NOT TELESCOPIC)



Profile for crystal leaf connection



Crystal leaf lower sliding block pair

Description	Finish	Length	Code
Aluminium profile for glass leaf connection (thickness 10-11 mm)	Natural	3 m	390712
	anodised	3 m	390715
Pair of lower sliding blocks	-	120 mm each	722189

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Function keypad  
page 62

Photocells  
page 75

Radar and Sensors  
page 71

Pulse generators  
page 67

Profiles  
page 89

Installation drawings  
page 216

# COMMON ACCESSORIES FOR SLIDING DOORS

## Index

Simply Connect devices

SDK EVO (Function Keypad)

LK EVO (Function Selector)

KS EVO (Key function selector)

XMS CH (touchless sensor)

XMS CHA (touchless sensor)

ELECTRONIC PULSE GENERATORS

ACCESSORIES

PHOTOCELLS

XBFRM1 (One-directional microwave radar)

XM100 ONE ("Compact" one-directional microwave radar)

XBFA ON (Active "movement or presence" infrared sensor)

XBFA ST (Active "movement or presence" infrared sensor)

XV1 (Mono directional "movement and presence")

XDT1 (Mono directional "movement and presence")

XDT3 (Mono directional "movement and presence" for escape routes)

X1S (Active "movement or presence" infrared sensor)

# Simply Connect devices

The Simply Connect devices are available with a WiFi - LAN connection (XWBL) to home/company network or LTE (XMB) on cellular data network.

The XMB device has an LTE connection and is provided with an integrated eSIM (SIM-ON-CHIP): there is no need to purchase any data SIM. Both devices are also equipped with BLE connectivity for management of the automations in proximity to them (e.g. in case there is no main WIFI-LAN-LTE connectivity).

## XMB



Model	Description	Item code
XMB	Simply Connect XMB device	787348

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XMB
Power supply voltage	5VDC
Absorbed current	100mA a 24V $\overline{\text{---}}$ (500mA a 5V $\overline{\text{---}}$ )
Connections	LTE CAT M1 – CAT NB1 - EGPRS BLE (Bluetooth Low Energy 4.2) – 2.4Ghz
Installation type	with coupling to compatible board
Operating temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

## XWBL



Model	Description	Item code
XWBL	Simply Connect XWBL device	787347

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XWBL
Power supply voltage	5VDC
Absorbed current	100mA a 24V $\overline{\text{---}}$ (500mA a 5V $\overline{\text{---}}$ )
Connections	WIFI 802.11 b/g/n – 2.4GHz BLE (Bluetooth Low Energy 4.2) – 2.4Ghz LAN RJ45 connector - IEEE 802.3
Installation type	with coupling to compatible board
Operating temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

# Simply Connect devices

XMULTICOM is a management board to which it is possible to couple an XWBL or an XMB device, to obtain Simply Connect connectivity, even on incompatible automations.

XRS485 is an interface board that can be used in combination with an XMULTICOM, to create automation networks compatible with Simply Connect.



## XMULTICOM



Model	Description	Item code
XMULTICOM	XMULTICOM unit	790418

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XMULTICOM
Power supply voltage	24VAC - 24VDC
Absorbed current	150 mA
Connections	NONE - XWBL or XMB device needed
Removable connector	Power supply - RS485 - Inputs / Outputs
Terminal board inputs	2
Terminal board outputs	2
Rapid connector	Quick-release coupling for XWBL or XMB
Radio signal decoding	SLH
Installation type	on DIN bar
Protection class	IP20
Operating temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C



## XRS485



Model	Description	Item code
XRS485	XRS485 interface board	787349

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

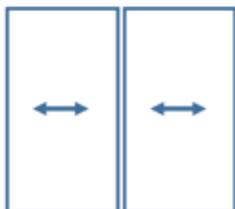
Model	XRS485
Power supply voltage	5VDC
Absorbed current	50 mA
Connections	RS485
Installation type	with coupling to compatible board
Operating temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C

### ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS COMPATIBLE WITH SIMPLY CONNECT

E1SL, E1RD, E952, E145, E145S, E124 (direct compatibility only with XWBL), E680 (compatible version to be communicated).

## Single user

### Simply Connect



**+** XWBL  
XMB

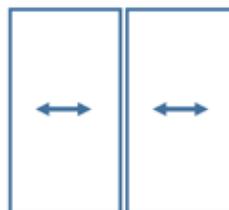


All Simply Connect functions are available

## Multi-user

FAAC Automations not compatible with Simply connect or other types

XMULTICOM



**+**



XRS485

**+**

XWBL  
XMB



**+**



XRS485

XMULTICOM, equipped with an XWBL or XMB device, allows wired networks to be created with up to a maximum of 4 compatible automations, each of which is equipped with XRS485, in which all Simply Connect functions are available



**+**



XRS485

## The advantages of

**for  
the professional**

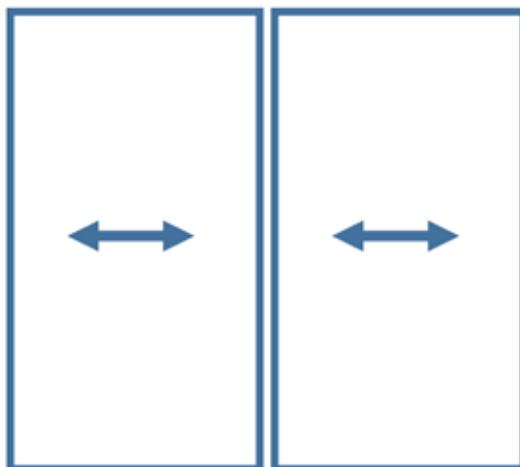
Programming and remote management via the web and/or app of all automations connected to the Simply Connect cloud platform: troubleshooting, fault investigation, remote maintenance and work scheduling.

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS NOT COMPATIBLE WITH SIMPLY CONNECT  
Not included in the "Compatible electronic boards" list or another type.

## Single or multi-user

FAAC automations not compatible with Simply Connect or other types

XMULTICOM



XWBL  
XMB



XMULTICOM, equipped with an XWBL or XMB device, allows the wired connection of up to 2 non-compatible automations, allowing activation commands (e.g. open-close) to be sent and status information (e.g. open-closed) to be received.

## Simply Connect

Remote interaction via the web and/or app with automations connected to the Simply Connect cloud platform: send commands, even with voice commands and control your automation remotely and grant or revoke access rights for other users.

**for  
the user**

# SDK EVO

## Function Keypad



- Supplied as an accessory, it always comes equipped with a large graphic display that allows full access to all the door parameters through the four keys that the user uses to move around in the menu

Model	Description	Item code
SDK EVO	Function keypad	790019



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	SDK EVO
	Manual (with key or security code EN16005 only for A1400 RD) Night (with key or security code EN16005 only for A1400 RD) Automatic
Operative functions	Monodirectional or Bidirectional Partial opening Open Reset and setup
Operating function selection	Through buttons with indication on the display of the selected function Possibility to inhibit keypad operation via a jumper or key combination Entry of access password for user and installer
Main programming functions	Opening and closing speed adjustment Anti-crushing adjustment Pause time adjustment Energy saving enabling Management of diagnosis display Weekly calendar management Management of battery kit and motor block I/O programming Maintenance cycle warning Performed cycle number displaying
Programming	Complete with access with PROGRAMMER code and basic with USER code

# LK EVO

## Function selector



- Supplied as an accessory, it enables access to the main automatic functions and indicates when it is on through LED lights

Model	Description	Item code
LK EVO	Function selector	790024



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	LK EVO
Operative functions	Manual, Automatic, Night, Open, One-directional, Partial opening
Operating function selection	Through buttons with LED indication of the selected function
Selectable functions	Keypad inhibition, setup, reset (also via jumper)
Diagnostics	Through a combination of flashing LEDs

# KS EVO

## Key function selector



- Supplied as an accessory, it provides access to the main automatic functions and makes it possible to modify them, with the provided key (2 keys)
- Recessed installation, for wall-mounted uses (see note)

Model	Description	Item code
KS EVO	Key function selector	790942



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	KS EVO
Operative functions	Manual, Automatic, Night, Open, One-directional, Partial opening
Operating function selection	Using a key with LED indication of the selected function
Diagnostics	Through a combination of flashing LEDs

### NOTE

Compatible with 2 wall module surface junction boxes (ex.502BI)

# XMS CH

## Touchless sensor



- Antimicrobial front-face
- Multicolour LED
- PULSE Mode: recommended for automatic doors applications
- TOGGLE Mode: recommended for switch applications

Model	Description	Item code
XMS CH	Wall touchless opening sensor	105930
XMS CH-IN	Recessed mounting touchless sensor	105938



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XMS CH
Technology	Microwave motion sensor
Detection mode	Bidirectional movement
Power supply voltage	12V - 24V +/- 30% / - 10%
Power supply frequency	50 to 60 Hz
Max. power	< 1,5 W
Emitted power density	< 5 mW/cm <sup>2</sup>
Frequency of use	24.150 GHz
Detection area	+/- 10 to 50 cm if movement towards sensor at 90° (adjustable)*
Operating ambient temperature	From -20 °C to +55 °C
Contact maintenance time	0.5s (in PULSE mode)
Protection class	IP65 with front face and gasket mounted on a smooth surface 2 Electronic relays (galvanic isolation - polarity free)
Output type	Max. voltage: 42V AC/DC Max. current: 100 mA
Type of cover material	PMMA / PC Front face is treated with biomaster silver biocide tested to ISO 22196:2011. Please use biocides responsibly.

\* An adjustment of the detection field below 10 cm is possible but the detection capability of the sensor can not be guaranteed

# XMS CHA

## Touchless sensor



- Antimicrobial front-face
- Multicolour LED
- PULSE Mode: recommended for automatic doors applications
- TOGGLE Mode: recommended for switch applications
- Acoustic signal
- Remote control settings
- External signal input

Model	Description	Item code
XMS CHA	Wall touchless opening sensor	105931
XMS CHA-IN	Recessed mounting touchless sensor	105939



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XMS CHA
Technology	Microwave motion sensor
Detection mode	Bidirectional movement
Power supply voltage	12V - 24V ~ / --- +30% / - 10%
Power supply frequency	50 to 60 Hz
Max. power	< 1,5 W
Emitted power density	< 5 mW/cm <sup>2</sup>
Frequency of use	24.150 GHz
Detection area	+/- 10 to 60 cm if movement towards sensor at 90° (adjustable)*
Operating ambient temperature	From -20 °C to +55 °C
Contact maintenance time	0.5s (in PULSE mode)
Protection class	IP65 with front face and gasket mounted on a smooth surface 2 Electronic relays (galvanic isolation - polarity free)
Output type	Max. voltage: 42V AC/DC Max. current: 100 mA PMMA / PC
Type of cover material	Front face is treated with biomaster silver biocide tested to ISO 22196:2011. Please use biocides responsibly.

\* An adjustment of the detection field below 10 cm is possible but the detection capability of the sensor can not be guaranteed

### ACCESSORIES



Radio control TF1  
(for XMS CHA XDT1,  
XDT3, XBFA ST  
adjustments)

785541



# Electronic pulse generators



## XTR B

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XTR B	XTR B INOX
Installation type	wall or on column installation	
Power supply voltage	Bus 2easy, with 2 non polarised wires 24 V $\overline{---}$	
Max consumption	50 mA	
Max number of connectable READERS on the Bus2Easy control unit	14 (single channel) - 4 (two-channels)	
Protection class	IP54	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	100 x 21 x 72 mm	
TAG format	13,56 MHz Keyring	

If used with FAAC automation mod. A1000, A1400 AIR, A1400 AIR RD or 950N2, you must use an XBR2 or XBR4 receiver

If used with FAAC automation mod. A951, you must use the communication board Code 390166

If used with FAAC automation mod. A952 it is possible to connect it directly to the control unit through the specific terminals

Model	Description	Item code
XTR B	TAG Reader	786041
XTR B INOX	INOX TAG Reader	786040

### INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



External tube adapter

Adapter for column or flush mounted\*

401064

401065

### ACCESSORIES



Metal keytag  
(30 pcs pack)

401306



Keytag  
(30 pcs pack)

401048



XBR2 BUS-RELAY  
Interface 2CH

790064



XBR4 BUS-RELAY  
Interface 4CH

790065

### NOTE

\* For wall installations with external or column or flush mounted pipe you must use the adapter 401064 and 401065.



# Electronic pulse generators



## XKP B

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XKP B INOX
Installation type	wall or on column installation
Power supply voltage	Bus 2easy, with 2 non polarised wires 24 V ---
Protection class	IP54
Dimensions (LxDxH)	72 x 21 x 100 mm
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C +55 °C
Max. Number of users' codes	255
Max. Number of commands	2 (up to 4 with the XBR4 adapter)



If used with FAAC automation mod. A1000, A1400 AIR, A1400 AIR RD or 950N2, you must use an XBR2 or XBR4 receiver

If used with FAAC automation mod. A951, you must use the communication board Code 390166

If used with FAAC automation mod. A952 it is possible to connect it directly to the control unit through the specific terminals

Model	Description	Item code
XKP B INOX	Controller with keypad	404039

### INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



External tube adapter

Adapter for column or flush mounted\*

401064

401065

### ACCESSORIES



XBR2 BUS-RELAY  
Interface 2CH

790064

### NOTE

♦ For wall installations with external or column or flush mounted pipe you must use the adapter 401064 and 401065.



# Electronic pulse generators

## XKP W

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XKP W 433	XKP W 868
Installation type	wall or on column installation	
Frequency of use	433.92 MHz	868.35 MHz
Radio signal decoding	SLH: Rolling code encrypted self-learning	
Power supply voltage	Battery powered CR2450 3 W qt. 2	
Average battery life	2 years	
Protection class	IP54	
Dimensions (LxDxH)	72 x 21 x 100 mm	
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C +55 °C	
Max. Number of users' codes	255	
Max. Number of commands	4	



If used together with FAAC doors Mod. A1000, A1400 AIR, A1400 AIR RD or 950N2 it is necessary to use a XR2 or XR4 receiver 433 Mhz or 868 Mhz

If used together with FAAC doors Mod. A951 it is necessary to use a communication board Code 390166 + XF 433 Mhz o XF 868 Mhz receiver

If used with FAAC automation mod. A952 it is necessary to use RP 433 Mhz or RP 868 Mhz receiver

Model	Description	Item code
XKP W 433 INOX	Combination radio transmitter	404037
XKP W 868 INOX	Combination radio transmitter	404038

### INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES



External tube adapter

Adapter for column or flush mounted\*

401064

401065

### NOTE

◆ For wall installations with external or column or flush mounted pipe you must use the adapter 401064 and 401065.

## PULSE GENERATORS



T20 E  
Recessed installation ♦

401012



T21 EF  
Wall-mounted (T21 EF)  
or recessed (T21 IF)  
installation ♦

401016



T20 I  
Recessed installation ♦

401014



T21 IF  
Wall-mounted (T21 EF)  
or recessed (T21 IF)  
installation ♦

401017



European cylinder lock  
(T20-T21-XK30) with  
customised key from  
1 to 10

712052-61



Enclosure to be  
embedded (T20 - T21)  
(20 pcs pack)

720316

>>



XK30 Key selector with  
lever release

391456



Plastic elbow button  
(dim. 95 x 250 mm)

401003



Aluminium elbow  
button  
(dim. 95 x 250 mm)

401004



Release sheath and  
cable for buttons T21  
EF / T21 IF / XK21L  
(length 6 m)

390423

## NOTE

- ♦ Provided without lock
- ◆ Provided without lock and designed for release device

# RADARS AND SENSORS

## FAAC Radars & Sensors

The FAAC sensor range offers all the latest technological solutions on the market both for automatic door opening and safety.

For door opening, FAAC uses one-directional microwave type sensors which are able to detect the movement of people correctly.

All protection sensors use the active infrared technology and protect people during the entire door movement (opening and closing); they are monitored and comply with European Standard EN 16005.

The wide range of FAAC sensors allows you to choose the best solution according to the type of installation required.

Sensor technology	People movement detection (pharmacy, offices, shops)	People or object movement detection (supermarkets, shopping centres)	People and object presence detection. Safety device
ONE-DIRECTIONAL microwave	X	X	
ACTIVE infrared	X	X	X

## Common accessories for sliding doors

ITEM CODE	DESCRIPTION	RADAR DETECTION AREA (M)	SENSOR INSTALLATION HEIGHT	REMOTE CONTROL
105129	XM100 ONE One-directional microwave radar	4x2 or 2x2.25	3	-
105091	XBFRM1 One-directional microwave radar	4x2 or 2x2.25	3	-
105930 - 105931 105038 - 105039	XMS CH - XMS CHA Touchless button XMS CH IN - XMS CHA IN Recessed mounting touchless sensor	+/- 10 to 60 cm if movement towards sensor at 90° (adjustable)	-	yes (XMS CHA)
105104	XDT3 One-directional radar + escape route infrared safety	4x2 or 2x2.25	3,5	yes
105114	XDT1 One-directional radar + infrared safety	4x2 or 2x2.25	3,5	yes
105108	XV1 One-directional radar + infrared safety	4x2	3	-
105090	XBFA ON Active infrared sensor	2,8	3	-
105132	XBFA ST Active infrared sensor	3	3,5	yes
105118	X1S 1-Spot infrared sensor	0,4	3	-
105094 105095 105096 105107	XPBxxx ON Active infrared sensor	0.4x0.07 with 1 module 0.8x0.07 with 2 modules	3,5	-

## Common accessories for sliding doors

USE APPLICATION	TYPE OF RADAR	TYPE OF SENSOR	CERTIFICATION
 	People detection and people + objects	-	-
 	People detection and people + objects	-	-
  	Opening via touchless sensor	-	-
  	People detection and people + objects	People and object safety device	EN16005 Energy Saving For escape routes
 			
  	People detection and people + objects	People and object safety device	EN16005 Energy Saving
 			
  	People detection and people + objects	People and object safety device	EN16005 Energy Saving
 			
  	-	People and object safety device	EN16005
 			
  	-	People and object safety device	EN16005
 			
 	-	People and object safety device	-
   	-	People and object safety device	EN16005

# XSF SCAN

## Laser Sensor



- The laser sensor detects the passage of people, counting the number that enter and leave the premises, even at the same time.
- The system can be centrally programmed to indicate that the maximum number of people allowed has been reached on a display at the entrance.

Model	Description	Item code
XSF SCAN	Laser Sensor People Counting Solution	105553

EN16005



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XFS SCAN
Power supply voltage	24 VDC ± 10% External DC power or PoE (IEEE802.3af)
Max. power	12 W
Dimensions (LxDxH)	200 mm [L] x 142 mm [W] x 61 mm [H] (elliptical) (if mounted with recessed accessory : visible height 37 mm, invisible height 65 mm)
Max detection distance	4m (diagonal) with reflectivity of 2% (i.e. : at W = 1.5m -> max. H = 3.7m)
Laser emission features	Wavelength 905 nm; max. pulse output 25 W; Class 1
Operating ambient temperature	- 25° C to 55°C if powered (storage temperature -35°C to +70°C)
Protection class	IP53
Technology	LASER-scanner, measurement of flight time
Certifications	2014/53/EU (RED) and Directive 2011/65/EU (RoHS)

### ACCESSORIES



Wall mounting



Wall mounting with false ceiling



Power supply unit

105554

105555

105556

# Photocells



## MINISWITCH GLS



- Photocells are auxiliary safety devices. For the correct use in countries where Standard EN 16005 is applied, refer to the Standard itself.

Model	Description	Item code
MINISWITCH GLS	Photocell comprising 1 transmitter and 1 receiver and connecting cables with length 8 m	105209
	Recessed front panels for MINISWITCH GLS	105211

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	MINISWITCH GLS
Power supply voltage	24 Vac - 24 VDC
Max. current	70 mA
Alignment	Automatic
Reception angle	± 5°
Nominal range	5 m
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection class	IP 66

## XFA BUTTON



- Photocells are auxiliary safety devices. For the correct use in countries where Standard EN 16005 is applied, refer to the Standard itself.

Model	Description	Item code
XFA	Button photocell	105127

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XFA
Power supply voltage	5 V ± 5%
Absorbed current	< 150 mA
Receiver supply voltage	5 V ± 5%
Receiver Absorbed current	< 1 mA; permanent current (not being detected) - transistor output OFF
Receiver additional current	5 mA ± 10% (being detected) - transistor output ON

# XBFRM1



Model	Description	Item code
XBFRM1	One-directional microwave radar	105091



## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XBFRM1
Max. power	< 2 W
Emitted power	< 20 dBm EIRP
Emitted power density	< 5 mW/cm <sup>2</sup>
Frequency of use	24.150 GHz
Installation height	from 1.8 m to 3 m
Use frequency	24.150 GHz
Power supply voltage	12 V - 24 V ~ +/--10% ; 12 V - 30 V --- +/--10%
Power supply frequency	50 to 60 Hz
Detection area	4 m (L) x 2 m (D)
Tilt angle	0° to 90° vertically; -30° to +30° sideways
Dimensions (LxDxH)	120 mm (L) x 80 mm (H) x 50 mm (D)
Weight	120 g
Cable length	2.5 m
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C to +55 °C
Protection class	IP64
Type of cover material	ABS
Cover color	black smoke
Detection mode	Movement; Min. detection speed: 5 cm/s
Technology	microwave doppler radar
Output type	SOLID STATE RELAY (with no potential, with no polarity); Max. output current: 1 A (resistive); Contact voltage: 42V AC/DC; Contact capacity: 30 W (DC) / 60 VA (AC)
Implementation directives	R&TTE 1999/5/EC; EMC 2004/108/EC

*Note: unidirectionality is a feature that allows people approaching the automatic door to be detected but not their subsequent moving away, speeding up the closing of the doors*

## ACCESSORIES



XBA1 mounting bracket  
(only for XBFRM1)

105092	1-11 pcs
105092	>12 pcs



XRA1 rain protection  
(only for XBFRM1)

105093	1-11 pcs
105093	>12 pcs

# XM100 ONE



Model	Description	Item code
XM100 ONE	Compact one-directional microwave radar	105129



## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XM100 ONE
Max. power	< 2 W (VA)
Emitted power	< 20 dBm EIRP
Emitted power density	< 5 mW/cm <sup>2</sup>
Frequency of use	24.175 GHz
Installation height	from 1.8 m to 3 m
Power supply voltage	12 V - 24 V $\pm$ +30% / -10%
Detection area	4 m (L) x 2 m (D)
Tilt angle	from 0° to 90° vertical and from -30° to +30° side
Dimensions (LxDxH)	80 mm (L) x 60 mm (H) x 55 mm (D)
Weight	140 g
Cable length	2.5 m
Operating ambient temperature	-20 °C to +55 °C
Protection class	IP54
Type of cover material	ABS & polycarbonate
Cover color	black smoke
Detection mode	Movement; Min. detection speed: 5 cm/s
Technology	hyperfrequency and microprocessor
Output type	SOLID STATE RELAY (with no potential, with no polarity); Max. output current: 1 mA; Contact voltage: 35VDC e 24VAC
Implementation directives	R&TTE 1999/5/EC; EMC 2004/108/EC

## ACCESSORIES



XMRA rain protection  
(only for XM100 ONE)

105086	1-11 pcs
105086	>12 pcs

# XBFA ON



Model	Description	Item code
XBFA ON	Active "movement or presence" infrared sensor	105090

**EN16005**



## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XBFA ON
Max. power	< 2.2 W
Installation height	From 1.8 m to 3 m
Power supply voltage	12 V - 30 V $\overline{\text{---}}$ -5%/+10%
Tilt angle	From -4° to +4° (adjustable)
Operating ambient temperature	From -25 °C to +55 °C
Protection class	IP54
Noise	< 70 dB
Life expectancy	20 years
Detection mode	Presence; Standard response time: < 256 ms
Technology	Active infrared with background analysis; Spot diameter: 0.1 m (standard); Number of spots: max. 24 per curtain; Number of curtains: 2
Output type	SOLID STATE RELAY (standard); Max. output current: 100 mA; Contact voltage: 42 V AC/DC; Maintenance time: 0,3 to 1 s
Monitoring entrance	Sensitivity: low < 1 V; high: > 10 V (max. 30 V); Response time of the required test: standard: < 5 ms
Implementation directives	R&TTE 1999/5/EC; EMC 2004/108/EC; MD 2006/42/EC; RoHS 2002/95/EC EN 16005:2012; EN 12978:2009; EN IEC 62061:2005 SIL2; EN 61496-1:2012 ESPE Type 2; EN ISO 13849-1:2008 PL «c» CAT.2 (provided that the control system monitors the detector at least once for each door cycle)
Compliance with regulations	

Note: active monitored infrared technology in compliance with standard EN 16005 with safety double curtain.

## ACCESSORIES



XDT-RA rain protection  
(only for XDT1, XDT3, XV1 and XBFA ON/ST)



Spotfinder device for identifying the position of  
the safety infrared curtain

105137	1-11 pcs
105137	>12 pcs

785187

# XBFA ST



Model	Description	Item code
XBFA ST	Active "movement or presence" infrared sensor	105132

**EN16005**



## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XBFA ST
Max. power	< 2.5 W
Installation height	From 2 m to 3.5 m
Power supply voltage	12 V - 30 V $\overline{\text{---}}$ -5%/+10%
Operating ambient temperature	-25 °C to +55 °C; 0-95% relative humidity, non-condensing
Protection class	IP54
Noise	< 70 dB
Life expectancy	20 years
Detection mode	Presence; Standard response time: <200 ms (max. 500ms)
Technology	Active infrared with background analysis; Spot: 5cm x 5cm (typ); Number of spots: max. 24 per curtain; Number of curtains: 2
Output type	SOLID STATE RELAY (standard); Max. output current: 100 mA; Contact voltage: 42 V AC/DC; Maintenance time: 0,3 to 1 s
Monitoring entrance	Sensitivity: low < 1 V; high: > 10 V (max. 30 V); Response time of the required test: standard: < 5 ms
Implementation directives	R&TTE 1999/5/EC; EMC 2004/108/EC; MD 2006/42/EC; RoHS 2002/95/EC EN 16005:2012 Chapter 4.6.8; EN ISO 13849-1:2008 PL «c» CAT. 2 (provided that the control system monitors the detector at least once for each door cycle); EN 12978; IEC 61496-1:2012 ESPE Type 2; DIN 18650-1:2010 Chapter 5.7.4; BS 7036-1:1996 Chapter 8.1
Compliance with regulations	

Note: active monitored infrared technology in compliance with standard EN 16005 with safety double curtain.

## ACCESSORIES



XDT-RA rain protection  
(only for XDT1, XDT3, XV1 and XBFA ON/ST)

105137	1-11 pcs
105137	>12 pcs



Radio control TF1  
(for XMS CHA XDT1, XDT3, XBFA ST adjustments)

785541	
--------	--



Model	Description	Item code
XV1	Mono directional "movement and presence" radar with dual technology	105108



## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XV1	
Power supply	12 V - 30 V DC -5%/+10% (to be operated only with power supply units compatible with SELV regulations)	
Max. power	< 2.2 W	
Installation height	From 1.8 m to 3 m	
Monitoring entrance	< 1 V: Log. L; > 10 V: Log. H (max. 30 V)	
Operating ambient temperature	From -25 °C to +55 °C	
Protection class	IP54	
Noise	< 70 dB	
Life expectancy	20 years	
Certifications	R&TTE 1999/5/EC; MD 2006/42/EC; LVD 2006/95/EC; ROHS 2 2011/65/EU; EN 16005:2012; EN 12978:2009; EN IEC 62061:2005 SIL2, EN 61496-1:2012 ESPE Type 2; EN ISO 13849-1:2008 PI «C» CAT.2 (provided that the control system monitors the detector at least once for each door cycle)	
Detection mode	Movement; Min. detection speed: 5 cm/s	Presence; Standard response time: < 256 ms
Technology	Microwave doppler radar; Emitted frequency: 24.150 GHz; Radiated power: < 20 dBm EIRP; Radiated power: < 20 dBm EIRP; Emitted power density: < 5 mW/cm <sup>2</sup>	Active infrared with background analysis; Spot diameter: 0.1 m (standard); Number of spots: max. 24 per curtain; Number of curtains: 2
Tilt angle	From 15° to 50° increasing (adjustable)	From -4° to +4° (adjustable)
Output type	Solid state relay (with no potential, with no polarity)	Solid state relay (with no potential, with no polarity) - 100
Contact current	100 mA	mA - 42 V ~/ ---
Contact ratings	42 V ~/ ---	
Contact maintenance time	0.5 s	from 0.3 s to 1 s (cannot be adjusted)
Monitoring entrance		Standard: < 5 ms



GREEN LED



RED LED

## ACCESSORIES



XV1-CA false ceiling recessed support  
(only for XV1 sensors)

105136	1-11 pcs
105136	>12 pcs



XDT-BA mounting bracket - (only for XDT1, XDT3, XV1 sensors)

105106	1-11 pcs
105106	>12 pcs



XDT-RA rain protection  
(only for XDT1, XDT3, XV1 and XBFA ON/ST)

105137	1-11 pcs
105137	>12 pcs

>>



Spotfinder device for identifying the position of the safety infrared curtain

# XDT1



Model	Description	Item code
XDT1	Mono directional "movement and presence" radar with dual technology	105114



## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XDT1	
Power supply voltage	12 V - 24 V ~ +/-10% ; 12 V - 30 V === +/-10% (to be operated only with power supply units compatible with SELV regulations)	
Max. power	< 2.5 W	
Installation height	2 m to 3.5 m (local regulations can influence the recommended fitting height)	
Operating ambient temperature	-25 °C to +55 °C; 0-95% relative humidity, non-condensing	
Protection class	IP54	
Noise	< 70 dB	
Life expectancy	20 years	
Detection mode	Movement; Min. detection speed: 5 cm/s	Presence; Standard response time: < 200 ms (max. 500 ms)
Technology	Microwave doppler radar; Emitted frequency: 24.150 GHz; Radiated power: < 20 dBm EIRP; Emitted power density: < 5 mW/cm <sup>2</sup>	Active infrared with background analysis Spot: 5 cm x 5 cm (typ); Number of spots: max. 24 per curtain; Number of curtains: 2
Output type	SOLID STATE RELAY; 100 mA; 42 V ~/ ===	SOLID STATE RELAY (standard); 100 mA; 42 V ~/ === Maintenance time: 0,3 to 1 s
Monitoring entrance		Sensitivity: low < 1 V; high: > 10 V (max. 30 V); Response time of the required test: standard: < 5 ms
Implementation directives	R&TTE 1999/5/EC; EMC 2004/108/EC; MD 2006/42/EC; RoHS 2002/95/EC	
Certifications	EN 16005:2012 Chapter 4.6.8; EN ISO 13849-1:2008 PL «c» CAT. 2 (provided that the control system monitors the detector at least once for each door cycle) EN 12978; DIN 18650-1:2010 Chapter 5.7.4; BS 7036-1:1996 Chapter 8.1	

## ACCESSORIES



XDT-CA false ceiling recessed support  
(only for XDT1, XDT3)

105107	1-11 pcs
105107	>12 pcs



XDT-BA mounting bracket - (only for XDT1, XDT3, XV1 sensors)

105106	1-11 pcs
105106	>12 pcs



XDT-RA rain protection  
(only for XDT1, XDT3, XV1 and XBFA ON/ST)

105137	1-11 pcs
105137	>12 pcs

>>



Radio control TF1  
(for XMS CHA XDT1, XDT3, XBFA ST adjustments)

# XDT3



Model	Description	Item code
XDT3	Mono directional "movement and presence" radar with dual technology for escape routes	105104



## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XDT3	
Power supply voltage	12 V - 24 V ~ +/-10% ; 12 V - 30 V $\overline{\text{---}}$ +/-10% (to be operated only with power supply units compatible with SELV regulations)	
Max. power	< 2.5 W	
Installation height	2 m to 3.5 m (local regulations can influence the recommended fitting height)	
Operating ambient temperature	-25 °C to +55 °C; 0-95% relative humidity, non-condensing	
Protection class	IP54	
Noise	< 70 dB	
Life expectancy	20 years	
Detection mode	Movement; Min. detection speed: 5 cm/s Microwave doppler radar; Emitted frequency: 24.150 GHz; Radiated power: < 20 dBm EIRP; Emitted power density: < 5 mW/cm <sup>2</sup>	Presence; Standard response time: < 200 ms (max. 500 ms) Active infrared with background analysis Spot: 5 cm x 5 cm (typ); Number of spots: max. 24 per curtain; Number of curtains: 2
Technology		
Output type	SOLID STATE RELAY; 100 mA; 42 V $\sim$ $\overline{\text{---}}$ FREQUENCY OUTPUT: Pulse signal (f= 100 Hz +/- 10%);CURRENT OUTPUT: Direct current galvanically insulated Status in "no detection" condition: current power supply ON; Open circuit voltage: 6.5 V; Status in "detection" condition: current power supply OFF; Open circuit residual voltage: < 500 mV	SOLID STATE RELAY (standard); 100 mA; 42 V $\sim$ $\overline{\text{---}}$ Maintenance time: 0,3 to 1 s
Monitoring entrance	Sensitivity: low < 1 V; high: > 10 V (max. 30 V); Response time of the required test: standard: < 5 ms	
Implementation directives	R&TTE 1999/5/EC; MD 2006/42/EC; LVD 2006/95/EC; ROHS2 2011/65/EU	
Certifications	EN 12978; EN ISO 13849-1:2008 PL «d» CAT. 2; EN 16005:2012 Chapter 4.6.8; DIN 18650-1:2010 Chapter 5.7.4; AutSchR; BS 7036-1:1996 Chapter 7.3.2 (only applicable for frequency and direct current outputs)	EN 12978; EN ISO 13849-1:2008 PL «c» CAT. 2 (provided that the control system monitors the detector at least once for each door cycle) EN 16005:2012 Chapter 4.6.8; DIN 18650-1:2010 Chapter 5.7.4; BS 7036-1:1996 Chapter 8.1

## ACCESSORIES



XDT-CA false ceiling recessed support  
(only for XDT1, XDT3)

105107	1-11 pcs
105107	>12 pcs



XDT-BA mounting bracket - (only for XDT1, XDT3, XV1 sensors)

105106	1-11 pcs
105106	>12 pcs



XDT-RA rain protection  
(only for XDT1, XDT3, XV1 and XBFA ON/ST)

105137	1-11 pcs
105137	>12 pcs

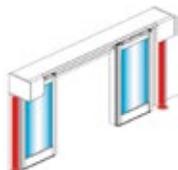
>>



Radio control TF1  
(for XMS CHA XDT1, XDT3, XBFA ST adjustments)

785541

# X1S



Model	Description	Item code
X1S	Active "movement or presence" infrared sensor X1S - 1 SPOT	105118



## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	X1S
Max. power	120 mA @ 24V ~ / 80 mA @ 24 V ---
Installation height	0.6 - 3 m
Power supply voltage	12V - 24V ~ / --- -5% / +10%
Detection area	35x70 mm (at the height of 2.2 m)
Operating ambient temperature	From -25 °C to +55 °C; 0-95% relative humidity Non-condensing
Contact maintenance time	0.5 s
Protection class	IP53
Response time	64 ms
Detection mode	presence detector with distance measurement
Technology	active infrared
Output type	relay (free additional contact); Max contact voltage: 42V ~ / --- ; 1A (resistive); Maximum switching power: 30W (V --- ) / 60VA (-)
Compliance with regulations	Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) according to the 2004/108/EEC directive
Reflection	min. 10% at an IR wavelength of 850 nm
Input type	1 optocoupler (free additional contact); Maximum contact voltage: 30 V; Voltage threshold: high mode > 10 V; low mode < 1 V

## ACCESSORIES



X1S-SMA Mounting bracket for X1S  
(only for X1S)

105119	1-11 pcs
105119	>12 pcs

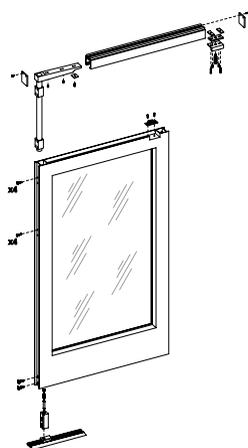
## ANTI-PANIC BREAKOUT SYSTEM

## APN

# ANTI-PANIC BREAKOUT SYSTEM

## APN

## APN 1 Anti-panic breakout system



**Use on automated system head sections A1000 - A1400 AIR**

- Hinge with ball lock
- Motor stop photocell
- Group of floor sliding blocks
- Installation accessories
- Version for mobile leaf (right or left)
- Photocell fitting kit
- Sticker

**Adaptability to all commercial profiles with internal chamber of at least 30x30 mm**

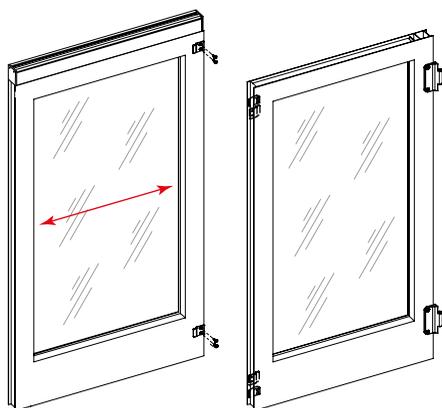
Description	Item code
Kit for mobile leaf (RH or LH)	105523

*Note: add the leaf and track attachment profiles listed below to the kit.*

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Leaf length (mm)	500 ÷ 700	1000 ÷ 1200	750 ÷ 950	H max.
Max. leaf weight without anti-panic system	90 Kg	75 kg	80 kg	2800 mm

## APN 1 + 1 Integral anti-panic breakout system



**Use on automated system head sections A1000 - A1400 AIR**

- Hinge with ball lock
- Group of floor sliding blocks
- Installation accessories
- Version for mobile and fixed leaf (right or left)
- Magnetic contacts for motor stop
- Anti-scratch and anti-burglar components kit for semi-fixed leaf
- Cable puller for safety photocell
- Sticker

**Adaptability to all commercial profiles with internal chamber of at least 30x30 mm**

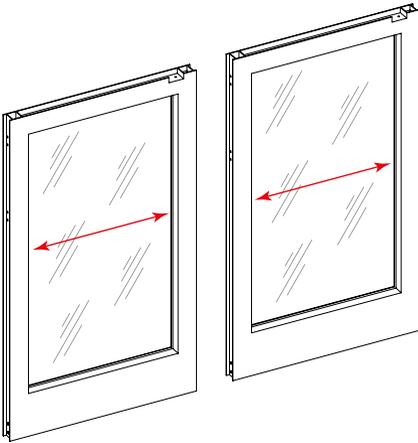
Description	Item code
Kit for mobile or semi-fixed leaf (RH or LH)	105525

*Note: add the leaf and track attachment profiles listed below to the kit.*

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Leaf length (mm)	500 ÷ 700	1000 ÷ 1200	750 ÷ 950	H max.
Max. leaf weight without anti-panic system	90 Kg	75 kg	80 kg	2800 mm

## APN 2 Anti-panic breakout system



### Use on automated system head sections A1000 - A1400 AIR

Hinge with ball lock  
 Motor stop photocell  
 Group of floor sliding blocks  
 Installation accessories  
 Version for mobile leaf (right - left)  
 Photocell fitting kit  
 Sticker

**Adaptability to all commercial profiles with internal chamber of at least 30x30 mm**

Description	Item code
Kit for 2 mobile leaves	105524

*Note: add the leaf and track attachment profiles listed below to the kit.*

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Leaf length (mm)	500 ÷ 700	1000 ÷ 1200	750 ÷ 950	H max.
Max. leaf weight without anti-panic system	90 Kg	75 kg	80 kg	2800 mm

## APN 2 + 2 Integral anti-panic breakout system

For 2 mobile and 2 semi-fixed leaves 2 kits APN1 + 1 (Cod. 105525) are needed

### ACCESSORIES TO BE ADDED TO THE APN KITS



Upper profile L 1300 mm with lower guide profile L 1500 mm

390882

### NOTE

ATTENTION: make orders according to the leaf width.

## RAPPORTO DI PROVA N. 312122

**Luogo e data di emissione:** Bellaria-Igea Marina - Italia, 28/12/2013

**Committente:** FAAC S.p.A. - Via Calari, 10 - 40069 ZOLA PREDOSA (BO) - Italia

**Data della richiesta della prova:** 18/11/2013

**Numero e data della commessa:** 61397, 18/11/2013

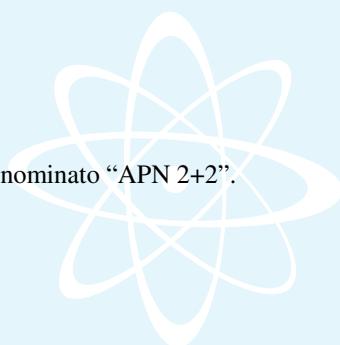
**Data dell'esecuzione della prova:** 26/11/2013

**Oggetto della prova:** Verifica in situ della forza di sfondamento di ante di chiusura automatizzata pedonale secondo il paragrafo 4.7.2.2 della norma UNI EN 16005:2012

**Luogo della prova:** TEKNO'S S.r.l. - Via Galileo Galilei, 1 - 35020 LEGNARO (PD) - Italia

### Denominazione del campione\*.

Il campione sottoposto a prova è denominato "APN 2+2".



### Descrizione del campione\*.

Il campione sottoposto a prova è costituito da un sistema antipanico a sfondamento per ante mobili semifisse per porte pedonali automatiche, in particolare il sistema è composto da 2 ante mobili più 2 semifisse realizzate con profili TK50, e avente le seguenti caratteristiche dimensionali:

- larghezza totale = 5320 mm;
- altezza totale = 3000 mm;

(\*) secondo le dichiarazioni del Committente.

Comp. MB  
Revis. PB

Il presente rapporto di prova è composto da n. 9 fogli.

Foglio  
n. 1 di 9

CLAUSOLE: il presente documento si riferisce solamente al campione o materiale sottoposto a prova e non può essere riprodotto parzialmente, salvo approvazione scritta dell'Istituto Giordano.

# TK20, TK35 AND TK50 SERIES PROFILES

## TK20 - TK35 - TK50

Typical Installation Examples page. 216

## The complete entrance, the perfect solution to satisfy your needs.

To meet the market requirements in terms of integrated solutions for building access/exit, FAAC offers complete entrance supply.

The complete entrance is produced combining one frame (made with aluminium and glass profiles) and one automatic operator. **This price list only refers to the frame** made of aluminum profiles **and does not include the automatic operator and its accessories** that must be ordered separately (the choice of operator has to be made separately to the complete entrance as it is determined by factors linked to the type of project).

The price list specifies the main characteristics of the entrances as far as size and price are concerned and includes a general diagram of the entrance on the left side, to facilitate correct installation.

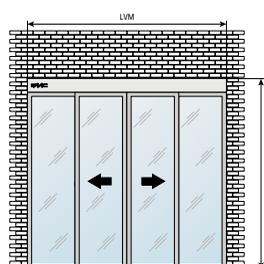
### Attention to your needs.

The FAAC complete entrance price list is easy to consult and helps you choose a product tailored to your needs.

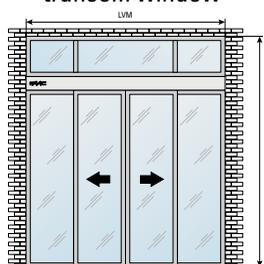
### Practical and quick to have everything under control.

The price list has been divided into sheets indicating the type of profile used (TK50, TK35 or TK20 series) and the type of entrance installed (standard, standard with transom, with APN anti-panic breakout system, with APN anti-panic breakthrough system and transom).

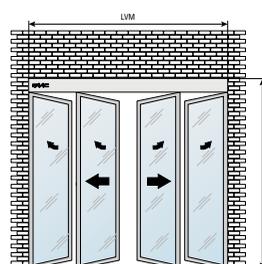
Standard entrance



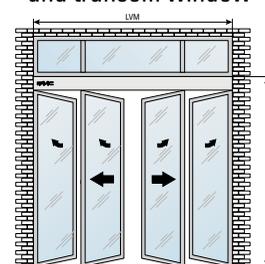
Standard entrance with transom window



Entrance with integral APN



Entrance with integral APN and transom window



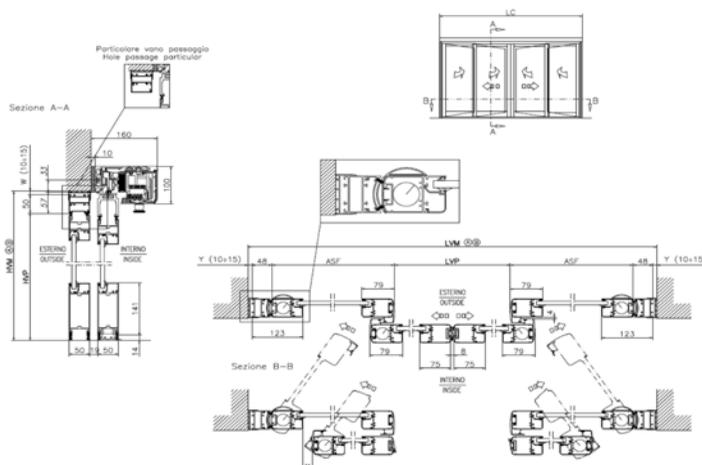
## How to use the complete entrance price list.

The price list specifies the main characteristics of the entrances as far as size and price are concerned and includes a general diagram of the entrance on the left side, to facilitate correct installation.

Any type of non-standard entrance (not specified on the price list) can be requested directly to the FAAC technical-commercial reference person directly.

The detailed technical drawings (in pdf/dxf/dwg format) for each type of automatic door indicated in the price list, combined with the selected operator are available at FAAC.

Entrance example drawing made with TK50 series profiles, with APN anti-panic breakout system and A1000 operator.



## Technical specifications

The FAAC entrances have been produced with aluminium alloy profiles with transverse section of 50 mm (TK50 series), 35 mm (TK35 serie) and 20 mm (TK20).

The FAAC profiles have been specifically designed by the company's R&D department to create a product made especially for use on automated entrances that guarantees a high level of performance and that complies with all the safety requirements of the Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC and EN16005

### TK20 profiles

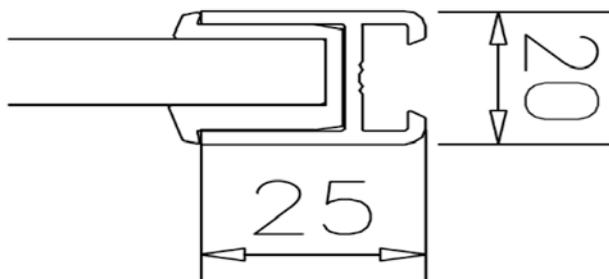
The transverse section of just 20 mm of these profiles guarantees a pleasant appearance to the entrance thanks to the reduced visible area.

The TK20 profiles can support 8 mm and 10 mm laminated glasses.

The lower shoe is 80 mm high and includes the seat for the thermal seal brush and the sliding track for the floor sliding block (guide).

At the external sides of the sliding leaves is applied a vertical rubber door seal which is coupled with the door-photocell profile: in this way the entrance thermal sealing is optimised.

The central stop between the 2 sliding leaves (or the wall in the case of a single leaf) consists of a rubber shaped seal that optimises the alignment of the leaves and the thermal seal.



Example of transverse section of the profile TK20 (width 20 mm)

### TK35 Profiles

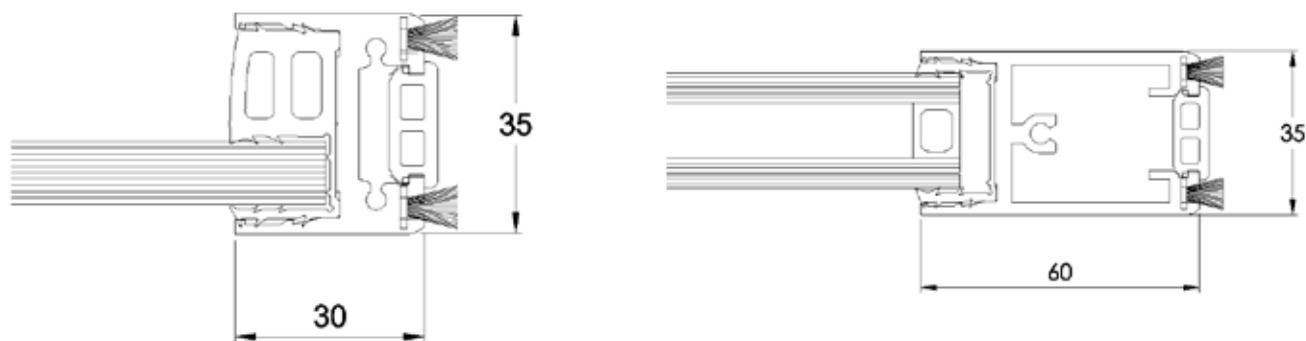
The TK35 series profiles make the leaves easy to manage and assemble. The profiles are made of 35mm EN AW-6060 extruded aluminum alloy sections, suitable for making doors for standard or telescopic automatic entrances.

The TK35 system can house the seals for 10 mm single or 24 mm double glazing panels.

Rubber seals have been fitted at the center of the sliding leaves together with brushes that ensure that it is properly sealed, limiting the entry of air and dust.

The skirting, made using the BASIC profile, can house a special aluminum profile for the floor shoe, as well as being used to attach the heat seal brushes.

A "labyrinth" system consisting of two vertical profiles and an edge brush that intersect when the doors are closed are used at the sides. This labyrinth system increases the capability of the entrance to prevent heat dispersion.



Example of transverse section of the profile TK35 (width 35 mm)

### TK50 profiles

The 50 mm transverse section of these profiles guarantees a high resistance to mechanical stress to the entrance.

The TK50 profiles can support both laminated glasses (8 mm and 10 mm) and double-glazing (up to 32 mm thickness).

Vertical profiles and glass guides have rounded (non-sharp) edges, in order to increase safety in the case of a collision.

The lower shoe is 141 mm high and includes the seats for the thermal seal brushes and the sliding track for the floor sliding block (guide).

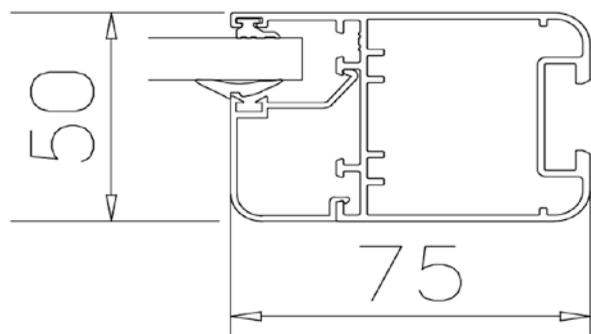
At the external sides of the sliding leaves is applied a vertical door profile which is coupled with the door-photocell profile by means of a "fin" rubber seal: in this way a "labyrinth" system is created which optimises the entrance thermal sealing.

The "labyrinth" system also increases break-in resistance on entrances equipped with APN anti-panic breakout system.

The central stop between the 2 sliding leaves (or the wall in the case of a single leaf) consists of a rubber shaped seal that optimises the alignment of the leaves and the thermal seal.

The specific structure of the TK50 profiles makes them perfect for being combined with the FAAC APN anti-panic breakout system: the semi-fixed side leaves are level to the structure and reduce the risk of cut/shearing/entrapment to the minimum.

The specific shape of the system also allows the hinges to be hidden, thus improving its appearance.



Example of transverse section of the profile TK50 (width 50 mm)

## FAAC entrances supply conditions.

### The price list includes:

- The complete frame (corresponding to the type chosen), including the glass seals (glass excluded, can be provided as an option with extra charge), air sealing brushes, floor guides for sliding leaves, APN anti-panic breakout system (where provided).
- The complete entrance has a silver anodized finish (RAL and special anodizing can be supplied at additional cost, see details below).
- The complete entrance is supplied with pre-assembled TK50 and TK35 series leaves\* to reduce assembly time on site.
- The TK20 and TK35 series (without glass) is supplied disassembled since it cannot be pre-assembled without glass.
- The wooden packaging suitable for transport on a vehicle (the type of packaging varies according to the type of entrance).
- For packaging such as CAGE, the price must be determined based on the dimension and entrance type.

*\* TK50 pre-assembled leaves: the leaves are pre-assembled in the FAAC production plant, waiting for the final customer to introduce the glass and block it with the seals and glass guides provided by FAAC. If FAAC also provides the glass, the leaves are provided completely assembled.*

### The price list does not include:

- Inspection on site and measurement of the dimensions in the installation areas.
- Masonry and set-ups on the installation site.
- The automation and relative control accessories to be combined with the entrance (to be ordered separately, according to the customer's technical and aesthetic requirements).
- Glasses (provided by the customer. FAAC can also provide the glasses as an option, with extra charge; this must be defined according to the type of glass and entrance size).
- Consumable materials for installation on site (nuts and bolts, sealing paste, etc.).
- Unloading of the materials on the installation site.
- VAT and transport.

**Definition of the price list:**

- The prices shown refer to the individual entrance, according to the selected type and dimensions.
- The price for the intermediate size entrance in the price list will be that of the subsequent box.

Extra charge options:

DESCRIPTION	
<b>Standard RAL painting</b> (operator cover not included):	for each entrance <b>(net price)</b>
<b>Standard RAL painting</b> FROM THE SECOND ENTRANCE ONWARDS (operator cover not included):	for each entrance <b>(net price)</b>
Standard selection: <b>RAL 1013, 8017, 3002, 5010, 6005, 9006, 7035, 1007, 1018, 1021, 2002, 2008, 3003, 5005, 5015, 6009, 6011, 6021, 7001, 7005, 7016, 7022, 8003, 8011, 8019, 9002, 9005, 9007, 9010, BRONZE TEC, ELOX 2007, ELOX 2008, IRON GRAY, GRAPHITE GRAY, MARS, BLACK, VIM 554, SABLE 100, SABLE 200, SABLE 300, SABLE 500, SABLE 600, SABLE 700, SABLE 900, ANTIQUE WHITE, ANTIQUE GRAY, ANTIQUE BROWN, ANTIQUE GREEN</b>	
<b>Special RAL painting</b> chosen by the client (operator cover not included)	for each entrance <b>(net price)</b>
<b>SPECIAL RAL painting</b> FROM THE SECOND ENTRANCE ONWARDS (operator cover not included):	for each entrance <b>(net price)</b>
<b>Extra SILVER anodizing</b> (operator cover excluded) standard selection: <b>SILVER 1, BRONZE, ELOX</b>	for each entrance <b>(net price)</b>
Operator cover with accessories painted RAL (length up to 3500 mm)	for each entrance <b>(price list to be discounted)</b>
Operator cover with accessories painted RAL (for length from 3501 mm to 6100 mm)	for each entrance <b>(price list to be discounted)</b>
Leaf panel	<b>(net price per square meter)</b>
Hook lock with key (fitted on the frame)	for each leaf <b>(price list to be discounted)</b>
Pass lock with vertical rods and 3 keys (fitted on the frame)	for each leaf <b>(price list to be discounted)</b>
Blind lock with vertical rods and 3 keys (fitted on the frame)	for each leaf <b>(price list to be discounted)</b>
Bumper band only for TK50	per meter for each leaf <b>(price list to be discounted)</b>
Flat band 70x10 mm only for A1000 (mandatory with TK50)	per meter for each leaf <b>(price list to be discounted)</b>

**Type of glass**

The market can provide various types of glass. FAAC can provide many types of glass according to the customer's needs. Should the customer want to order an entrance with glasses, all glass information must be provided as well.

The most common types of glass follow:

TYPE OF GLASS
Laminated glass, thickness: 8 mm
Laminated glass, thickness: 10 mm
24 mm insulating (double) glass
27 mm insulating (double) glass
28 mm insulating (double) glass
32 mm insulating (double) glass

# PROFILES FOR 50 MM AUTOMATIC DOORS

## TK50

## Profiles for complete assembled entrances

Item Code: 1055601



The following tables show the prices of the complete entrances, produced with FAAC TK50 series aluminium profiles. The TK50 profiles have a 50 mm transverse section and can support different glass thicknesses (single or double). The prices refer to entrances produced with profiles in silver anodised finishing, complete with rubber seals and air sealing brushes. The entrances are packed on wooden mounts which protect them during transport.

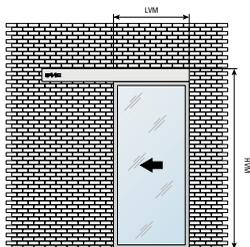
On request, the entrance can be supplied with RAL (powder) painted surface finish with extra charge. The prices refer to the supply of entrances with pre-assembled leaves (in order to reduce work on site).

The following components, which can be ordered separately, are not included in the supply:

- automated system
- glazing

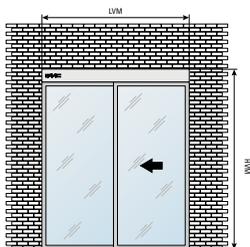
Transport, fitting, activation and final inspection costs are not included in the quotation.

### ENTRANCE WITH 1 SLIDING LEAF (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)



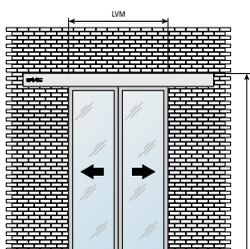
Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK50 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	1000
	1200
	1600
	2000

### ENTRANCE WITH 1 SLIDING LEAF + 1 FIXED SIDE LEAF (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)



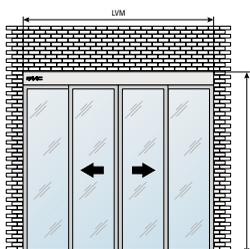
Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK50 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	1200
	1600
	2000
	3000

### ENTRANCE WITH 2 SLIDING LEAVES



Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK50 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	1200
	1500
	2000
	2600
	3000

### ENTRANCE WITH 2 SLIDING LEAVES + 2 FIXED SIDE LEAVES



Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK50 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	2000
	3000
	4000
	5000

**Key**

LVM = Wall recess width

HVM = Wall recess height

(\*) glass not included in standard supply: it can be supplied on request with extra charge.

## Profiles for complete assembled entrances with transom window Item Code: 1055601



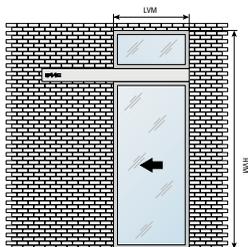
The following tables show the prices of the complete entrances, produced with FAAC TK50 series aluminium profiles. The TK50 profiles have a 50 mm transverse section and can support different glass thicknesses (single or double). The prices refer to entrances produced with profiles in silver anodised finishing, complete with rubber seals and air sealing brushes. The entrances are packed on wooden mounts which protect them during transport.

On request, the entrance can be supplied with RAL (powder) painted surface finish with extra charge. The prices refer to the supply of entrances with pre-assembled leaves (in order to reduce work on site). The following components, which can be ordered separately, are not included in the supply:

- automated system
- glazing

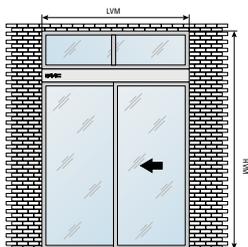
Transport, fitting, activation and final inspection costs are not included in the quotation.

### ENTRANCE WITH 1 SLIDING LEAF WITH TRANSOM WINDOW (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)



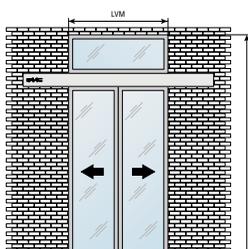
Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK50 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	1000
	1200
	1600
	2000

### ENTRANCE WITH 1 SLIDING LEAF + 1 FIXED SIDE LEAF WITH TRANSOM WINDOW (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)



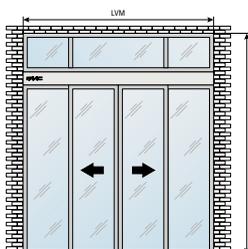
Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK50 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	1200
	1600
	2000
	3000

### ENTRANCE WITH 2 SLIDING LEAVES WITH TRANSOM WINDOW



Description	LVM mm
FAAC complete entrance made of TK50 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*).	1200
	1600
	2000
	3000

### ENTRANCE WITH 2 SLIDING LEAVES + 2 FIXED SIDE LEAVES WITH TRANSOM WINDOW



Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK50 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	2000
	3000
	4000
	5000

#### Key

LVM = Wall recess width

HVM = Wall recess height

(\*) glass not included in standard supply: it can be supplied on request with extra charge.

## Profiles for complete telescopic assembled entrances

Item Code: 1055611



The following tables show the prices of the telescopic complete entrances, produced with FAAC TK50 series aluminium profiles.

The TK50 profiles have a 50 mm transverse section and can support different glass thicknesses (single or double).

The prices refer to entrances produced with profiles in silver anodised finishing, complete with rubber seals and air sealing brushes.

The entrances are packed on wooden mounts which protect them during transport.

On request, the entrance can be supplied with RAL (powder) painted surface finish with extra charge.

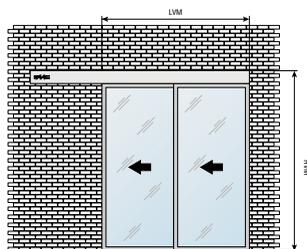
The prices refer to the supply of entrances with pre-assembled leaves (in order to reduce work on site).

The following components, which can be ordered separately, are not included in the supply:

- automated system
- glazing

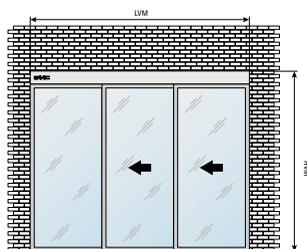
Transport, fitting, activation and final inspection costs are not included in the quotation.

**ENTRANCE WITH 1 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAF (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)**



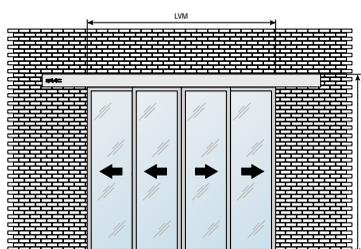
Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK50 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	1200
	1600
	2000
	3000

**ENTRANCE WITH 1 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAF + 1 FIXED SIDE LEAF (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)**



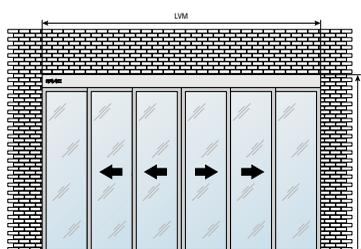
Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK50 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	1800
	2600
	3200
	4000
	4600

**ENTRANCE WITH 2 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAVES**



Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK50 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	2400
	3200
	4000
	4600

**ENTRANCE WITH 2 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAVES + 2 FIXED SIDE LEAVES**



Description	LVM mm
FAAC complete entrance made of TK50 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*).	3000
	4000
	5000
	6100

**Key**

LVM = Wall recess width

HVM = Wall recess height

(\*) glass not included in standard supply: it can be supplied on request with extra charge.

## Profiles for complete telescopic assembled entrances with transom window

Item Code: 1055611



The following tables show the prices of the telescopic complete entrances, produced with FAAC TK50 series aluminium profiles with transom window. The TK50 profiles have a 50 mm transverse section and can support different glass thicknesses (single or double).

The prices refer to entrances produced with profiles in silver anodised finishing, complete with rubber seals and air sealing brushes.

The entrances are packed on wooden mounts which protect them during transport.

On request, the entrance can be supplied with RAL (powder) painted surface finish with extra charge.

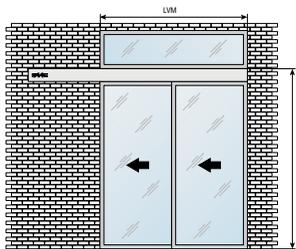
The prices refer to the supply of entrances with pre-assembled leaves (in order to reduce work on site).

The following components, which can be ordered separately, are not included in the supply:

- automated system
- glazing

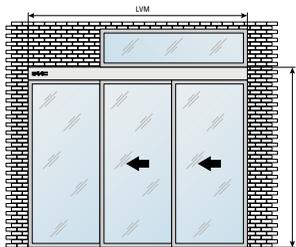
Transport, fitting, activation and final inspection costs are not included in the quotation.

### ENTRANCE WITH 1 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAF WITH TRANSOM WINDOW (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)



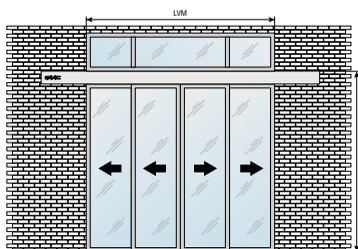
Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK50 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	1200
	1600
	2000
	3000

### ENTRANCE WITH 1 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAF + 1 FIXED SIDE LEAF WITH TRANSOM WINDOW (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)



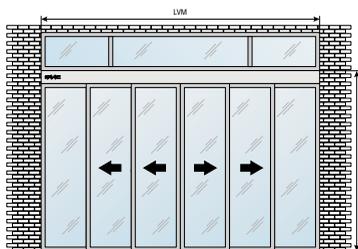
Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK50 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	1800
	2600
	3200
	4000
	4600

### ENTRANCE WITH 2 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAVES WITH TRANSOM WINDOW



Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK50 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	2400
	3200
	4000
	4600

### ENTRANCE WITH 2 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAVES + 2 FIXED SIDE LEAVES WITH TRANSOM WINDOW



Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK50 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	3000
	4000
	5000
	6100

#### Key

LVM = Wall recess width

HVM = Wall recess height

(\*) glass not included in standard supply: it can be supplied on request with extra charge.

## Profiles for complete entrances with APN anti-panic breakout system Item Code: 1055621



The following tables show the prices of the complete entrances, produced with FAAC TK50 series aluminium profiles with APN anti-panic breakout system. The APN mechanical system can be installed on the sliding leaf and on the semi-fixed, side leaf (if present). On the entrances fitted on escape routes it allows swinging opening of the leaf in the case of emergency.

If only the sliding leaf is present, the operator must be installed outside the building

The TK50 profiles have a 50 mm transverse section and can support different glass thicknesses (single or double).

The prices refer to entrances produced with profiles in silver anodised finishing, complete with rubber seals and air sealing brushes.

The entrances are packed on wooden mounts which protect them during transport.

On request, the entrance can be supplied with RAL (powder) painted surface finish with extra charge.

The prices refer to the supply of entrances with pre-assembled leaves (in order to reduce work on site).

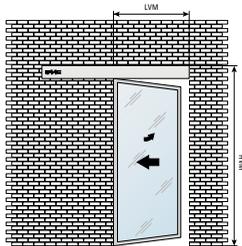
The following components, which can be ordered separately, are not included in the supply:

- automated system
- glazing

Transport, fitting, activation and final inspection costs are not included in the quotation.

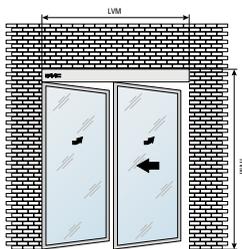


### ENTRANCE WITH 1 SLIDING LEAF WITH APN (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)



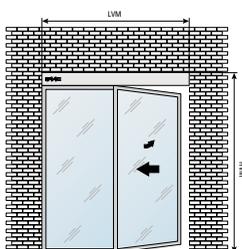
Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK50 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	800
	1000
	1200

### ENTRANCE WITH 1 SLIDING LEAF + 1 SEMI-FIXED SIDE LEAF AND INTEGRAL APN (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)



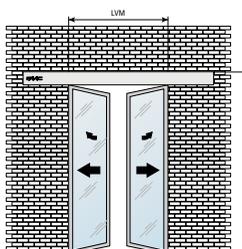
Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK50 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	1200
	1600
	2000
	2400

### ENTRANCE WITH 1 SLIDING LEAF + 1 FIXED SIDE LEAF AND PARTIAL APN



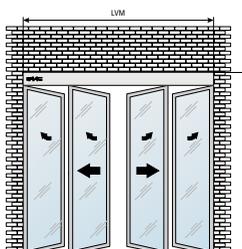
Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK50 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	1200
	1600
	2000
	2400

### ENTRANCE WITH 2 SLIDING LEAVES AND APN



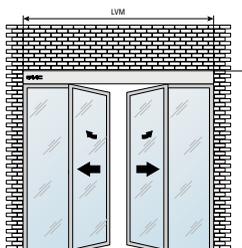
Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK50 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	1200
	1600
	2000
	2600

### ENTRANCE WITH 2 SLIDING LEAVES + 2 SEMI-FIXED SIDE LEAVES AND INTEGRAL APN



Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK50 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	2000
	3000
	4000
	4500

### ENTRANCE WITH 2 SLIDING LEAVES + 2 FIXED SIDE LEAVES AND INTEGRAL APN



Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK50 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	2000
	3000
	4000
	4500

#### Key

LVM = Wall recess width

HVM = Wall recess height

(\*) glass not included in standard supply; it can be supplied on request with extra charge.

(\*\*) In this version the automated system must be installed on the same side of the breakout opening.

## Profiles for complete entrances with APN anti-panic breakout system and transom window

Item Code: 1055621



The following tables show the prices of the telescopic complete entrances, produced with FAAC TK50 series aluminium profiles with APN and transom window. The APN mechanical system can be installed on the sliding leaf and on the semi-fixed, side leaf (if present). On the entrances fitted on escape routes it allows swing opening of the leaf in the case of emergency.

If only the sliding leaf is present, the operator must be installed outside the building

The TK50 profiles have a 50 mm transverse section and can support different glass thicknesses (single or double).

The prices refer to entrances produced with profiles in silver anodised finishing, complete with rubber seals and air sealing brushes.

The entrances are packed on wooden mounts which protect them during transport.

On request, the entrance can be supplied with RAL (powder) painted surface finish with extra charge.

The prices refer to the supply of entrances with pre-assembled leaves (in order to reduce work on site).

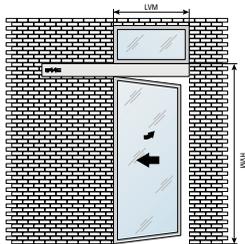
The following components, which can be ordered separately, are not included in the supply:

- automated system
- glazing

Transport, fitting, activation and final inspection costs are not included in the quotation.

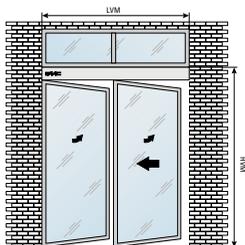


### ENTRANCE WITH 1 SLIDING LEAF WITH TRANSOM WINDOW AND APN (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)



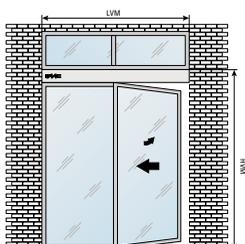
Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK50 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	800
	1000
	1200

### ENTRANCE WITH 1 SLIDING LEAF + 1 SEMI-FIXED SIDE LEAF AND INTEGRAL APN (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)



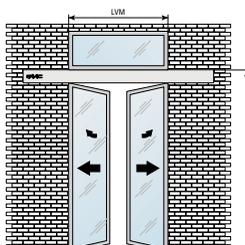
Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK50 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	1200
	1600
	2000
	2400

### ENTRANCE WITH 1 SLIDING LEAF + 1 FIXED SIDE LEAF WITH TRANSOM WINDOW AND PARTIAL APN



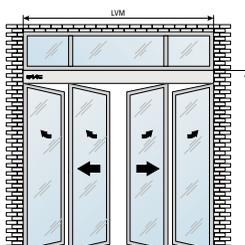
Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK50 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	1200
	1600
	2000
	2400

### ENTRANCE WITH 2 SLIDING LEAVES WITH TRANSOM WINDOW AND APN



Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK50 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	1200
	1500
	2000
	2600

### ENTRANCE WITH 2 SLIDING LEAVES + 2 SEMI-FIXED SIDE LEAVES WITH TRANSOM WINDOW AND INTEGRAL APN



Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK50 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	2000
	2000
	4000
	4500

### ENTRANCE WITH 2 SLIDING LEAVES + 2 FIXED SIDE LEAVES WITH TRANSOM WINDOW AND INTEGRAL APN



Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK50 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	2000
	2000
	4000
	4500

#### Key

LVM = Wall recess width

HVM = Wall recess height

(\*) glass not included in standard supply; it can be supplied on request with extra charge.

(\*\*) In this version the automated system must be installed on the same side of the breakout opening.

# 35 MM AUTOMATIC DOOR PROFILES ASSEMBLED VERSION

TK35

# 35 MM AUTOMATIC DOOR PROFILES ASSEMBLED VERSION

TK35

## Profiles for complete assembled entrances

Item Code: 1050031



The following tables show the prices of the complete entrances, produced with FAAC TK35 series aluminium profiles.

The TK35 profiles have a 35 mm transverse section and can support different glass thicknesses (single or double), up to 24mm.

The prices refer to entrances produced with profiles in silver anodised finishing, complete with rubber seals and air sealing brushes.

The entrances are packed on wooden mounts which protect them during transport.

On request, the entrance can be supplied with RAL (powder) painted surface finish with extra charge.

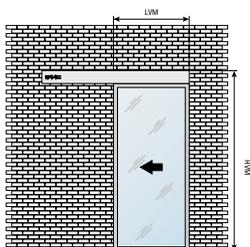
The prices refer to entrances with pre-assembled leaves (to reduce assembly time on site) with glass quoted separately.

The following components, which can be ordered separately, are not included in the supply:

- automated system
- glazing

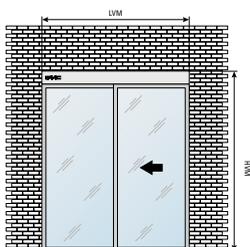
Transport, fitting, activation and final inspection costs are not included in the quotation.

### ENTRANCE WITH 1 SLIDING LEAF (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)



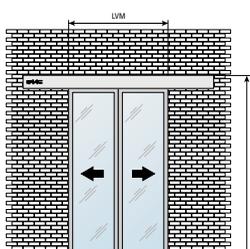
Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK35 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*).	1000
	1200
	1600
	2000

### ENTRANCE WITH 1 SLIDING LEAF + 1 FIXED SIDE LEAF (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)



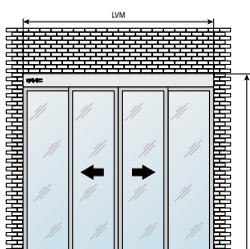
Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK35 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*).	1200
	1600
	2000
	3000

### ENTRANCE WITH 2 SLIDING LEAVES



Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK35 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*).	1200
	1600
	2000
	2600
	3000

### ENTRANCE WITH 2 SLIDING LEAVES + 2 FIXED SIDE LEAVES



Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK35 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*).	2000
	3000
	4000
	5000

**Key**

LVM = Wall recess width

HVM = Wall recess height

(\*) glass not included in standard supply: it can be supplied on request with extra charge.

## Profiles for complete assembled entrances with transom window

Item Code: 1050031



The following tables show the prices of complete entrances, with transom window, made with FAAC TK35 series aluminum profiles. The TK35 profiles have a 35 mm transverse section and can support different glass thicknesses (single or double), up to 24mm. The prices refer to entrances produced with profiles in silver anodised finishing, complete with rubber seals and air sealing brushes. The entrances are packed on wooden mounts which protect them during transport.

On request, the entrance can be supplied with RAL (powder) painted surface finish with extra charge.

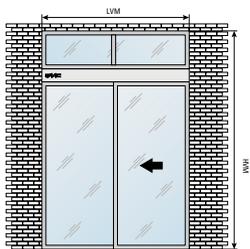
The prices refer to entrances with pre-assembled leaves (to reduce assembly time on site) with glass quoted separately.

The following components, which can be ordered separately, are not included in the supply:

- automated system
- glazing

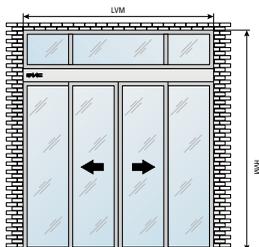
Transport, fitting, activation and final inspection costs are not included in the quotation.

**ENTRANCE WITH 1 SLIDING LEAF + 1 FIXED SIDE LEAF WITH TRANSOM WINDOW (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)**



Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK35 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*).	1200
	1600
	2000
	3000

**ENTRANCE WITH 2 SLIDING LEAVES + 2 FIXED SIDE LEAVES WITH TRANSOM WINDOW**



Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK35 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*).	2000
	3000
	4000
	5000

**Key**

LVM = Wall recess width

HVM = Wall recess height

(\* ) glass not included in standard supply: it can be supplied on request with extra charge.

## Profiles for complete telescopic assembled entrances

Item Code: 1050041



The following tables show the prices of the complete entrances, produced with FAAC TK35 series aluminium profiles. The TK35 profiles have a 35 mm transverse section and can support different glass thicknesses (single or double), up to 24mm. The prices refer to entrances produced with profiles in silver anodised finishing, complete with rubber seals and air sealing brushes. The entrances are packed on wooden mounts which protect them during transport.

On request, the entrance can be supplied with RAL (powder) painted surface finish with extra charge.

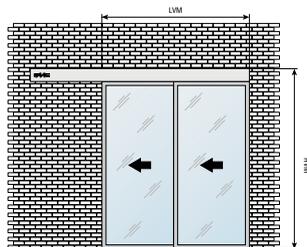
The prices refer to entrances with pre-assembled leaves (to reduce assembly time on site) with glass quoted separately.

The following components, which can be ordered separately, are not included in the supply:

- automated system
- glazing

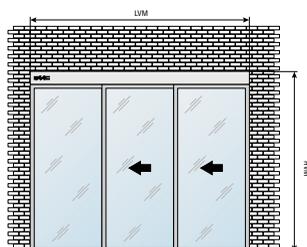
Transport, fitting, activation and final inspection costs are not included in the quotation.

### ENTRANCE WITH 1 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAF (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)



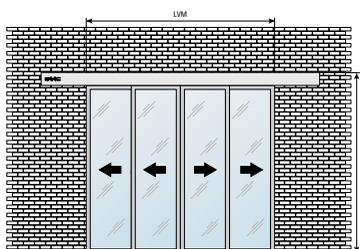
Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK35 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*).	1200
	1600
	2000
	3000

### ENTRANCE WITH 1 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAF + 1 FIXED SIDE LEAF (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)



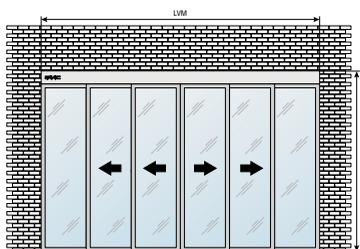
Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK35 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*).	1800
	2600
	3200
	4000
	4600

### ENTRANCE WITH 2 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAVES



Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK35 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*).	2400
	3200
	4000
	4600

### ENTRANCE WITH 2 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAVES + 2 FIXED SIDE LEAVES



Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK35 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*).	3000
	4000
	5000
	6100

**Key**

LVM = Wall recess width

HVM = Wall recess height

(\*) glass not included in standard supply; it can be supplied on request with extra charge.

## Profiles for complete telescopic assembled entrances with transom window Item Code: 1050041



The following tables show the prices of complete telescopic entrances, with transom window, made with FAAC TK35 series aluminum profiles. The TK35 profiles have a 35 mm transverse section and can support different glass thicknesses (single or double), up to 24mm.

The prices refer to entrances produced with profiles in silver anodised finishing, complete with rubber seals and air sealing brushes.

The entrances are packed on wooden mounts which protect them during transport.

On request, the entrance can be supplied with RAL (powder) painted surface finish with extra charge.

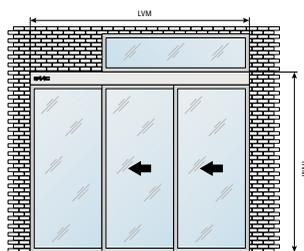
The prices refer to entrances with pre-assembled leaves (to reduce assembly time on site) with glass quoted separately.

The following components, which can be ordered separately, are not included in the supply:

- automated system
- glazing

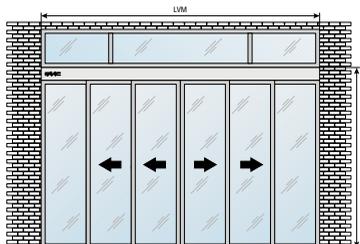
Transport, fitting, activation and final inspection costs are not included in the quotation.

## ENTRANCE WITH 1 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAF + 1 FIXED SIDE LEAF WITH TRANSOM WINDOW (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)



Description	LVM mm
	1800
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK35 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*).	2600
	3200
	4000
	4600

## ENTRANCE WITH 2 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAVES + 2 FIXED SIDE LEAVES WITH TRANSOM WINDOW



Description	LVM mm
	3000
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK35 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*).	4000
	5000
	6100

### Key

LVM = Wall recess width

HVM = Wall recess height

(\* ) glass not included in standard supply: it can be supplied on request with extra charge.

35 MM AUTOMATIC DOOR PROFILES  
NON-ASSEMBLED VERSION

TK35

35 MM AUTOMATIC DOOR PROFILES  
NON-ASSEMBLED VERSION

TK35

## Profiles for non-assembled complete entrances

Item Code: 1050031



The following tables show the prices of the complete entrances, produced with FAAC TK35 series aluminium profiles.

The TK35 profiles have a 35 mm transverse section and can support different glass thicknesses (single or double), up to 24mm.

The prices refer to entrances produced with profiles in silver anodised finishing, complete with rubber seals and air sealing brushes.

The entrances are packed in cardboard to protect them during transport.

On request, the entrance can be supplied with RAL (powder) painted surface finish with extra charge.

The prices indicated refer to entrances with non-assembled leaves and cut to size: these have to be mounted onto the glass by the customer.

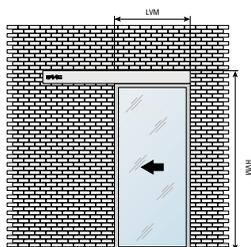
The following components, which can be ordered separately, are not included in the supply:

- automated system

Transport, fitting, activation and final inspection costs are not included in the quotation.

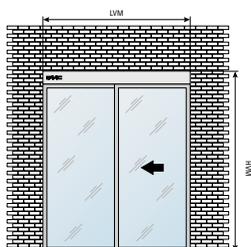
N.B. If the glazing is also required, please refer to the pre-assembled TK35 price list.

### ENTRANCE WITH 1 SLIDING LEAF (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)



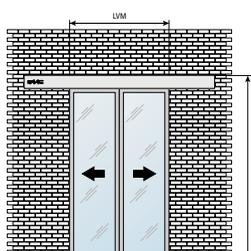
Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK35 profiles, supplied non-assembled and with seals for the glass (*)	1000
	1200
	1600
	2000

### ENTRANCE WITH 1 SLIDING LEAF + 1 FIXED SIDE LEAF (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)



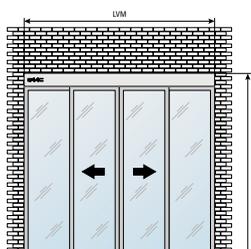
Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK35 profiles, supplied non-assembled and with seals for the glass (*)	1200
	1600
	2000
	3000

### ENTRANCE WITH 2 SLIDING LEAVES



Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK35 profiles, supplied non-assembled and with seals for the glass (*)	1200
	1600
	2000
	2600
	3000

### ENTRANCE WITH 2 SLIDING LEAVES + 2 FIXED SIDE LEAVES



Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK35 profiles, supplied non-assembled and with seals for the glass (*)	2000
	3000
	4000
	5000

#### Key

LVM = Wall recess width

HVM = Wall recess height

(\*) glass not included in standard supply: it can be supplied on request with extra charge.

(\*\*) In this version the automated system must be installed on the same side of the breakout opening.

## Profiles for non-assembled complete entrances and transom window

Item Code: 1050031



The following tables show the prices of complete entrances, with transom window, made with FAAC TK35 series aluminum profiles. The TK35 profiles have a 35 mm transverse section and can support different glass thicknesses (single or double), up to 24mm. The prices refer to entrances produced with profiles in silver anodised finishing, complete with rubber seals and air sealing brushes. The entrances are packed in cardboard to protect them during transport.

On request, the entrance can be supplied with RAL (powder) painted surface finish with extra charge.

The prices indicated refer to entrances with non-assembled leaves and cut to size: these have to be mounted onto the glass by the customer.

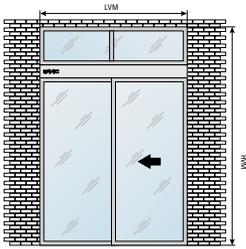
The following components, which can be ordered separately, are not included in the supply:

- automated system

Transport, fitting, activation and final inspection costs are not included in the quotation.

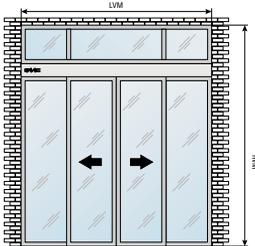
N.B. If the glazing is also required, please refer to the pre-assembled TK35 price list.

## ENTRANCE WITH 1 SLIDING LEAF + 1 FIXED SIDE LEAF WITH TRANSOM WINDOW (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)



Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK35 profiles, supplied non-assembled and with seals for the glass (*)	1200
	1600
	2000
	3000

## ENTRANCE WITH 2 SLIDING LEAVES + 2 FIXED SIDE LEAVES WITH TRANSOM WINDOW



Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK35 profiles, supplied non-assembled and with seals for the glass (*)	2000
	3000
	4000
	5000

### Key

LVM = Wall recess width

HVM = Wall recess height

(\*) glass not included in standard supply: it can be supplied on request with extra charge.

(\*\*) In this version the automated system must be installed on the same side of the breakout opening.

## Profiles for complete telescopic non-assembled entrances

Item Code: 1050041



The following tables show the prices of complete telescopic entrances made with FAAC TK35 series aluminum profiles.

The TK35 profiles have a 35 mm transverse section and can support different glass thicknesses (single or double), up to 24mm.

The prices refer to entrances produced with profiles in silver anodised finishing, complete with rubber seals and air sealing brushes.

The entrances are packed in cardboard to protect them during transport.

On request, the entrance can be supplied with RAL (powder) painted surface finish with extra charge.

The prices indicated refer to entrances with non-assembled leaves and cut to size: these have to be mounted onto the glass by the customer.

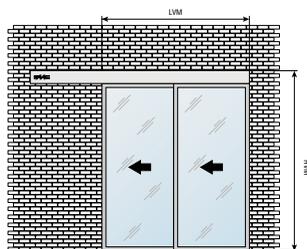
The following components, which can be ordered separately, are not included in the supply:

- automated system

Transport, fitting, activation and final inspection costs are not included in the quotation.

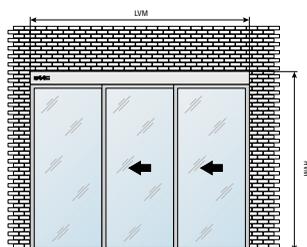
N.B. If the glazing is also required, please refer to the pre-assembled TK35 price list.

### ENTRANCE WITH 1 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAF (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)



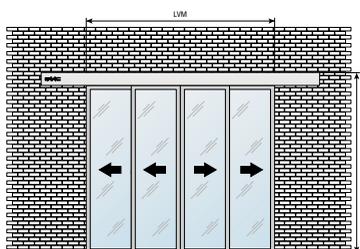
Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK35 profiles, supplied non-assembled and with seals for the glass (*)	1200
	1600
	2000
	3000

### ENTRANCE WITH 1 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAF + 1 FIXED SIDE LEAF (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)



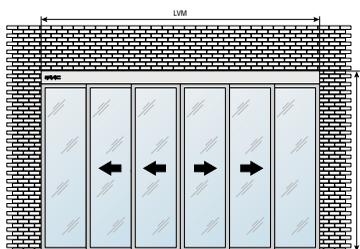
Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK35 profiles, supplied non-assembled and with seals for the glass (*)	1800
	2600
	3200
	4000
	4600

### ENTRANCE WITH 2 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAVES



Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK35 profiles, supplied non-assembled and with seals for the glass (*)	2400
	3200
	4000
	4600

### ENTRANCE WITH 2 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAVES + 2 FIXED SIDE LEAVES



Description	LVM mm
FAAC complete entrance made of TK35 profiles, supplied non-assembled and with seals for the glass (*)	3000
	4000
	5000
	6100

#### Key

LVM = Wall recess width

HVM = Wall recess height

(\*) glass not included in standard supply: it can be supplied on request with extra charge.

(\*\*) In this version the automated system must be installed on the same side of the breakout opening.

Profiles for complete telescopic non-assembled entrances with transom window  
Item Code: 1050041



The following tables show the prices of complete telescopic entrances, with transom window, made with FAAC TK35 series aluminum profiles. The TK35 profiles have a 35 mm transverse section and can support different glass thicknesses (single or double), up to 24mm.

The prices refer to entrances produced with profiles in silver anodised finishing, complete with rubber seals and air sealing brushes.

The entrances are packed in cardboard to protect them during transport.

On request, the entrance can be supplied with RAL (powder) painted surface finish with extra charge.

The prices indicated refer to entrances with non-assembled leaves and cut to size: these have to be mounted onto the glass by the customer.

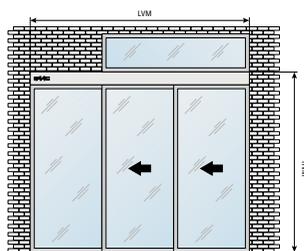
The following components, which can be ordered separately, are not included in the supply:

- automated system

Transport, fitting, activation and final inspection costs are not included in the quotation.

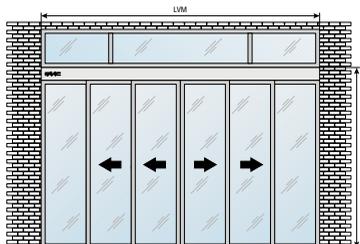
N.B. If the glazing is also required, please refer to the pre-assembled TK35 price list.

## ENTRANCE WITH 1 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAF + 1 FIXED SIDE LEAF WITH TRANSOM WINDOW (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)



Description	LVM mm
	1800
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK35 profiles, supplied non-assembled and with seals for the glass (*)	2600
	3200
	4000
	4600

## ENTRANCE WITH 2 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAVES + 2 FIXED SIDE LEAVES WITH TRANSOM WINDOW



Description	LVM mm
	3000
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK35 profiles, supplied non-assembled and with seals for the glass (*)	4000
	5000
	6100

### Key

LVM = Wall recess width

HVM = Wall recess height

(\*) glass not included in standard supply: it can be supplied on request with extra charge.

(\*\*) In this version the automated system must be installed on the same side of the breakout opening.

## 20 MM AUTOMATIC DOOR PROFILES

TK20

## 20 MM AUTOMATIC DOOR PROFILES

TK20

## Profiles for complete entrance

Item Code: 1055631



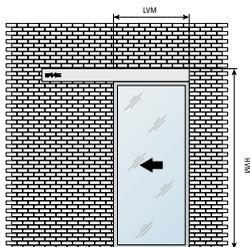
The following tables show the prices of the complete entrances, produced with FAAC TK20 series aluminium profiles. The TK20 profiles have a 20 mm transverse section and can support different glass thicknesses (8 or 10 mm). The prices refer to entrances produced with profiles in silver anodised finishing, complete with rubber seals and air sealing brushes. The entrances are packed into cardboard assembly boxes: leaves are not pre-assembled due to their nature. On request, the entrance can be supplied with RAL (powder) painted surface finish with extra charge.

The following components, which can be ordered separately, are not included in the supply:

- automated system
- glazing

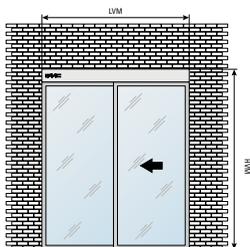
Transport, fitting, activation and final inspection costs are not included in the quotation.

### ENTRANCE WITH 1 SLIDING LEAF (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)



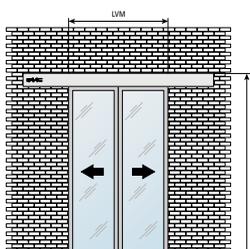
Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK20 profiles supplied disassembled and with glass seals (*)	1000
	1200
	1600
	2000

### ENTRANCE WITH 1 SLIDING LEAF + 1 FIXED SIDE LEAF (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)



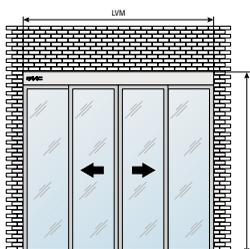
Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK20 profiles supplied disassembled and with glass seals (*)	1200
	1600
	2000
	2400

### ENTRANCE WITH 2 SLIDING LEAVES



Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK20 profiles supplied disassembled and with glass seals (*)	1200
	1500
	2000
	2600
	3000

### ENTRANCE WITH 2 SLIDING LEAVES + 2 FIXED SIDE LEAVES



Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK20 profiles supplied disassembled and with glass seals (*)	2000
	3000
	4000
	5000

LVM = Wall recess width

HVM = Wall recess height

(\*) glass not included in standard supply: it can be supplied on request with extra charge.

## Profiles for complete entrance and transom window

Item Code: 1055631



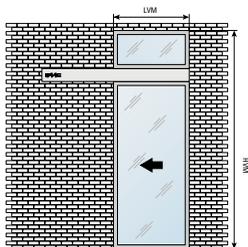
The following tables show the prices of the complete entrances, produced with FAAC TK20 series aluminium profiles. The TK20 profiles have a 20 mm transverse section and can support different glass thicknesses (8 or 10 mm). The prices refer to entrances produced with profiles in silver anodised finishing, complete with rubber seals and air sealing brushes. The entrances are packed into cardboard assembly boxes: leaves are not pre-assembled due to their nature. On request, the entrance can be supplied with RAL (powder) painted surface finish with extra charge.

The following components, which can be ordered separately, are not included in the supply:

- automated system
- glazing

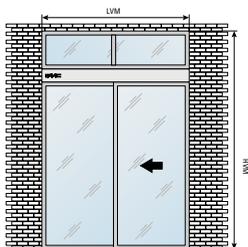
Transport, fitting, activation and final inspection costs are not included in the quotation.

### ENTRANCE WITH 1 SLIDING LEAF WITH TRANSOM WINDOW (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)



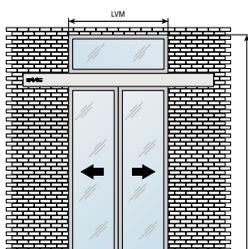
Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK20 profiles supplied disassembled and with glass seals (*)	1000
	1200
	1600
	2000

### ENTRANCE WITH 1 SLIDING LEAF + 1 FIXED SIDE LEAF WITH TRANSOM WINDOW (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)



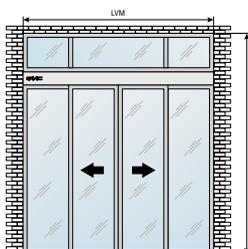
Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK20 profiles supplied disassembled and with glass seals (*)	1200
	1600
	2000
	2400

### ENTRANCE WITH 2 SLIDING LEAVES WITH TRANSOM WINDOW



Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK20 profiles supplied disassembled and with glass seals (*)	1200
	1600
	2000
	2600
	3000

### ENTRANCE WITH 2 SLIDING LEAVES + 2 FIXED SIDE LEAVES WITH TRANSOM WINDOW



Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK20 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	2000
	3000
	4000
	5000

LVM = Wall recess width

HVM = Wall recess height

(\*) glass not included in standard supply; it can be supplied on request with extra charge.

## Profiles for telescopic complete entrance

Item Code: 1055641



The following tables show the prices of the telescopic complete entrances, produced with FAAC TK20 series aluminium profiles.

The TK20 profiles have a 20 mm transverse section and can support different glass thicknesses (8 or 10 mm).

The prices refer to entrances produced with profiles in silver anodised finishing, complete with rubber seals and air sealing brushes.

The entrances are packed into cardboard assembly boxes: leaves are not pre-assembled due to their nature.

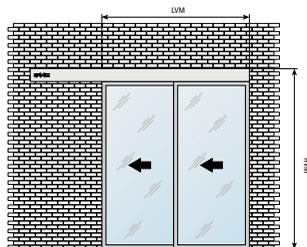
On request, the entrance can be supplied with RAL (powder) painted surface finish with extra charge.

The following components, which can be ordered separately, are not included in the supply:

- automated system
- glazing

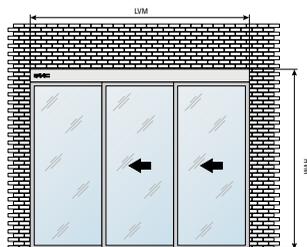
Transport, fitting, activation and final inspection costs are not included in the quotation.

### ENTRANCE WITH 1 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAF (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)



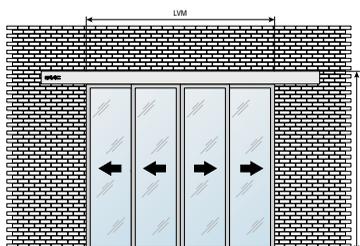
Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK20 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	1200
	1600
	2000
	3000

### ENTRANCE WITH 1 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAF + 1 FIXED SIDE LEAF (RIGHT OR LEFT OPENING)



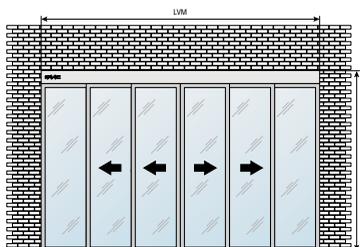
Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK20 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	1800
	2600
	3200
	4000

### ENTRANCE WITH 2 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAVES



Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK20 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	2400
	3200
	4000
	4600

### ENTRANCE WITH 2 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAVES + 2 FIXED SIDE LEAVES



Description	LVM mm
Frame for FAAC complete entrance made of TK20 profiles supplied pre-assembled and with glass seals (*)	3000
	4000
	5000
	6100

LVM = Wall recess width

HVM = Wall recess height

(\*) glass not included in standard supply; it can be supplied on request with extra charge.

# AUTOMATED SYSTEMS FOR SWING DOORS

# AUTOMATED SYSTEMS FOR SWING DOORS

950N2  
A951  
A952

Model	Leaf length	Max. leaf weight with sliding arm	Max. leaf weight with articulated arm
950N2	from 700 to 1400	from 71 to 286 kg	from 92 to 367 kg
A951	from 700 to 1100	100 Kg	100 Kg
A952	from 700 to 1600	from 80 to 800 kg	from 150 to 700 kg

Typical Installation Examples page. 216

# 950N2

## Automated systems for swing doors



### Leaf length

from 700 to 1400

### Max. leaf weight

from 286 to 367 Kg



- 950N2 automation, compliant with EN16005, allows to move doors weighing more than 360 Kg silently and in continuous use.
- The housing cover is made of silver anodized aluminum.



EN16005



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	950N2
Power supply voltage	220-240 V~ - 50/60 Hz
Max. power	100 W
standby power	5 W
Use frequency	100%
Electric motor	Motor powered at 24V ~~~
Max. accessories load	1A - 24V ~~~
Electric lock power supply voltage	(N.O./N.C.) 24 V ~~~ / 500 mA max.
Dimensions (LxDxH)	530x160x105 mm
Weight	10 kg
Operation in case of power cut	Manual push/pull opening - Spring closing
Max. leaf opening angle	100° ÷ 125°
Opening leaf time	4 - 10 s (adjustable)
Closing leaf time	4 - 10 s (adjustable)
Partial opening adjustment	10% - 90% of total opening
Pause time	0 - 30 s
Night pause time	0 ÷ 90 s
Encoder	As standard
Protection sensor monitoring (EN16005)	As standard (may be excluded)
Low energy movement (EN16005)	As standard (may be excluded)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection class	IP 23 (for internal use only)
Compliance with regulations	EN 16005; EN 61000-6-2; EN 61000-6-3; EN 13849-1; EN13849-2

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Passage opening (mm)	Max. leaf weight with articulated arm (kg)	Max. leaf weight with sliding arm (kg)	Item code
950N2	With electronic control unit function selector and anodised aluminium cover	700 ÷ 1400	367 Kg - 700mm 92 Kg - 1400 mm	286 Kg - 700mm 71 Kg - 1400 mm	1054152
	With electronic control unit, function selector and without cover casing				2050042
Arms	Articulated push arm				390039
	Standard sliding block arm				390040
	Short sliding block arm				390041

NOTE: To receive the version with a plastic housing cover, order 950N2 without a cover (cod. 2050042) and add the plastic cover separately (cod. 428328)

## THE COMPLETE 950N2 AUTOMATED SYSTEM CONSISTS OF THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

### CONTROL UNITS

- Built-in microprocessor control unit with self-diagnosis and continuous monitoring of all door functions
- Anti-crushing protection active both during closing and opening through a high-precision magnetic encoder
- Integrated functions selector with the following operating logics: AUTOMATIC - MANUAL/NIGHT - OPEN
- Self-learning of 'open' and 'closed' door positions
- Selection of the type of arm to be used
- 'CLOSING STROKE' function to assure door closing even in the event of strong wind
- "Partial STOP safety" function that defines the opening safety detection space
- "PUSH and GO" function that controls the motorized opening with an initial manual push of the door
- "SCP" function to increase the force in the final part of the closure
- In the "HOLD-CLOSE" function, the automation opposes any attempts to open the door due to gusts of air or manual pushing
  - KP EVO, LK EVO and KS EVO functions keyboard support
  - The use of KP EVO keyboard features the

following functions:

- Entry of access password for user and installer;
- opening and closing speed adjustments;
- Adjustment of opening and closing speed
- Anti-crushing safety device adjustment
- pause time adjustment;
- Self-diagnosis;
- weekly calendar management;
- lock management;
- I/O programming;
- Maintenance cycle warning;
- Performed cycle number displaying;
- MASTER-SLAVE version for double leaves doors;
- INTERLOCK function;
- INTERCOM function;
- Firmware update and download/upload of some information (configurations, timers, log files) through the USB drive;

- architrave or on the door with outwards or inwards opening
- Manual operation in the event of power failure and spring closing

### DRIVE UNIT

#### COMPLETE WITH:

- FAAC electro-mechanical automated system for swing doors with direct current motor and return spring
- Silver anodized aluminum housing cover
- Activation arms in extruded aluminium (to be ordered separately.)
- Installation either on the

# XPB ON

## Infrared Sensors



**EN16005**

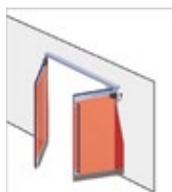
Model	Description	Item code
XPB34-1 ON	L 340 mm (1piece)	105094
XPB70-1 ON	L 700 mm (1piece)	105095
XPB90-2 ON	L 900 mm (1 piece)	105096
XPB34-1 ON	L 340 mm - kit supply (starting from 6 pcs)	105094
XPB70-1 ON	L 700 mm - kit supply (starting from 6 pcs)	105095
XPB90-2 ON	L 900 mm - kit supply (starting from 6 pcs)	105096

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XPB-ON
Technology	Active infrared with removal of background analysis
Detection area	400 mm (L) x 70 mm (D)
Number of spots	4
Installation height	from 1.1 m to 3.5 m (according to ground reflectivity)
Detection mode	Presence (and movement)
Contact maintenance time	Infinite
Power supply voltage	12-24V~ (+/- 10%) - relay output; 12-30V $\overline{\text{---}}$ (-5% / +10%) - transistor output

# XPB SCAN

## Laser sensor



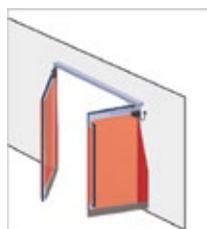
Model	Description	Item code
XPB-SCAN RH	Laser sensor for swing doors right installation	105044
XPB-SCAN LH	Laser sensor for swing doors left installation	105046
XPB-SCAN RH+LF	Couple of laser sensor for swing doors right and left installation	105047

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XPB SCAN
Power supply voltage	12 V - 24 $\frac{V}{V}$ +/-15%
Max. power	< 2 W
Transom dimension (DxH)	142 mm (L) x 85 mm (A) x 23 mm (P) (mounting frame + 7 mm)
Max detection distance	4m (diagonal) with reflectivity of 2% (i.e. : at W = 1.5m -> max. H = 3.7m)
Detection area	Leaf protection: 90° / Hinge area protection: 16°
Tilt angle	+2° a + 10° (without mounting bracket)
Angular laser resolution	Leaf protection: 1,3° / Hinge area protection: 0,2°
Laser emission features	Wavelength 905 nm; max. pulse output 25 W; Class 1
Dimensions (LxDxH)	142 mm (L) x 85 mm (A) x 23 mm (P) (mounting frame + 7 mm)
Operating ambient temperature	-30°C to +60°C energized; 0-95 % no condensation
Protection class	IP54
Min. detection speed	2°/sec
Type of cover material	PC/ASA - black
Response time	Leaf protection: max 50 ms / Hinge area protection: max 90 ms
Detection mode	Presence
Technology	LASER-scanner, measurement of flight time
Output type	2 ELECTRONIC RELAYS (galvanised insulation - no polarity) Max. output current: 1 mA; Contact voltage: 42V $\sim$ / $\frac{V}{V}$ EMC 2014/30/EU; LVD 2014/35/EU; MD 2006/42/EC; RoHS2 2011/65/EU; EN 12978; EN ISO 13849-1 PI "d"/ CAT2; IEC 60825-1; EN 60950-1; EN 61000-6-2; EN 61000-6-3; EN 62061 SIL 2; DIN 18650-1 Chapter 5.7.4 (testbody A); EN 16005 Chapter 4.6.8 (testbody A)
Compliance with regulations	

# XPB SCAN 3D

## Laser sensor



EN16005



- The XPB SCAN 3D is a safety sensor designed for swing doors. Using laser time-of-flight technology, its volumetric detection field covers the complete opening area of the door, guaranteeing more comfort and safety to the users.
- Completely touchless. It prevents any contact with the user by avoiding sudden movements of door leaves.
- The coverage of the hinge area and the leading edge area is increased to avoid any risk of contact.

Model	Description	Item code
XPB-SCAN 3D DX	Laser sensor for swing doors right installation	105932
XPB-SCAN 3D SX	Laser sensor for swing doors left installation	105933
XPB-SCAN 3D DX+SX	Couple of laser sensor for swing doors right and left installation	105934



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XPB SCAN 3D
Power supply voltage	12 V - 24 $\overline{\text{---}}$ +/-15%
Max. power	< 2 W
Dimensions (LxDxH)	142 mm (L) x 85 mm (A) x 23 mm (P) (mounting frame + 7 mm)
Max detection distance	4m (diagonal) with reflectivity of 2% (i.e. : at W = 1.5m -> max. H = 3.7m)
Detection area	Door wing safety : 80° / Hinge area safety : 20°
Tilt angle	0° to +5° (without mounting base)
Angular laser resolution	Curtain 1 : 0.2° / Curtain 2 : 1° / Curtain 3 : 1.7° / Curtain 4 : 2.5°
Laser emission features	Wavelength 905 nm; max. pulse output 25 W; Class 1
Operating ambient temperature	-25°C to +60°C
Protection class	IP44 (EN 60529)
Type of cover material	PC/ASA - black
Detection mode	Presence
Response time	Typ. <120 ms / Max. 220 ms (curtain 2)
Technology	LASER scanner, time-of-flight measurement (ToF) 3 electronic relays (galvanic isolation - polarity free)
Output type	Max. switching current: 100 mA Contacts voltage: 42V $\overline{\text{---}}$
Certifications	EN 12978; EN ISO 13849-1 PI "d" / CAT2; IEC 60825-1; EN 60950-1; EN 61000-6-2; EN 61000-6-3; EN 62061 SIL 2; DIN 18650-1 (testbody CA); EN 16005 (testbody CA)

# KP EVO

## Function Keypad



- Optional.
- The KP EVO programming keyboard is designed to be used with the programming display.

Model	Description	Item code
KP EVO	Function Keypad	790022



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	KP EVO
	Manual (only with key or security code EN16005) Night (only with key or security code EN16005)
Operative functions	Automatic Monodirectional Partial monodirectional Partial opening Open
Selectable functions	Setup, Reset, keyboard inhibition
Operating function selection	Through buttons with display indication of the selected function. Possibility to lock the keyboard through bridge or key combination
Main programming functions	User and installer login password Opening and closing speed adjustment Force adjustment in opening and closing Anti-crushing adjustment Pause time adjustment Energy Saving function Self-diagnosis Weekly calendar management Battery kit and motor lock management I/O Programming Maintenance cycles alert Performed cycle number displaying
Programming	Complete with access with PROGRAMMER code and basic with USER code

# LK EVO

## Function selector



- Supplied as an accessory, it enables access to the main automatic functions and indicates when it is on through LED lights

Model	Description	Item code
LK EVO	Function selector	790024



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	LK EVO
Operative functions	Manual, Automatic, Night, Open, One-directional, Partial opening
Operating function selection	Through buttons with LED indication of the selected function
Selectable functions	Keypad inhibition, setup, reset (also via jumper)
Diagnostics	Through a combination of flashing LEDs

# KS EVO

## Key function selector



- Supplied as an accessory, it provides access to the main automatic functions and makes it possible to modify them, with the provided key (2 keys)
- Recessed installation, for wall-mounted uses (see note)

Model	Description	Item code
KS EVO	Key function selector	790942



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	KS EVO
Operative functions	Manual, Automatic, Night, Open, One-directional, Partial opening
Operating function selection	Using a key with LED indication of the selected function
Diagnostics	Through a combination of flashing LEDs

### NOTE

Compatible with 2 wall module surface junction boxes (ex.502BI)

## ACTIVATION ARMS



Articulated push arm  
(max. post depth 250 mm)

390039



Short sliding block arm  
(length of leaf max. 800 mm)

390041



Standard sliding block arm  
(leaf length more than 800 mm)

390040



Operator shaft extension H=50 mm

390042



Operator shaft extension H=80 mm

390043

## ACCESSORIES



Cover in anodised aluminium  
(length 3 m)

727312



Pair of side panels with aluminium cover

727931



T20 E Recessed installation<sup>♦</sup>

401012



T20 I Recessed installation<sup>♦</sup>

401014



European cylinder lock (T20-T21-XXK30) with customised key from 1 to 10

712052-61



Plastic elbow button  
(dim. 95 x 250 mm)

401003

>>



Aluminium elbow button  
(dim. 95 x 250 mm)

401004



Painted plastic housing cover

428328



XMS CH touchless sensor

105930 1-11 pcs  
105930 >12 pcs



XMS CH IN touchless sensor

105938 1-11 pcs  
105938 >12 pcs

>>



XMS CHA touchless sensor

105931 1-11 pcs  
105931 >12 pcs



XMS CHA IN touchless sensor

105939 1-11 pcs  
105939 >12 pcs



XBFRM1 one-directional microwave radar

105091 1-11 pcs  
105091 >12 pcs

## NOTE

- ♦ Note: photocells are auxiliary safety devices. For the correct use in countries where Standard EN 16005 is applied, refer to the Standard itself.
- ♦ Provided without lock

# AUTOMATED SYSTEMS FOR SWING DOORS

## A951



## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Passage opening (mm)	Max. leaf weight with articulated arm (kg)	Max. leaf weight with sliding arm (kg)	Item code
A951	With electronic control unit function selector and anodised aluminium cover	700 ÷ 1100	100	100	105951
Arms	Sliding arm				390167
	Articulated arm				390169

## THE COMPLETE A951 AUTOMATED SYSTEM CONSISTS OF THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

### A951 CONTROL UNIT

- Built-in microprocessor control unit with self-diagnosis and continuous monitoring of all door functions
- Anti-crushing safety device active both in closing and in opening
- Integrated functions selector with the following operating logics: AUTOMATIC - MANUAL/NIGHT - OPEN
- "INTRUSION" Function, the door opposes the manual opening attempt
- Selectable 'PUSH and GO' function
- KP EVO, LK EVO and KS EVO functions keyboard support
- Using the KP EVO or LK EVO keypad the following functions are available:
  - opening and closing speed adjustments;
  - Adjustment of opening and closing speed
  - Anti-crushing safety device adjustment
  - pause time adjustment;
  - Self-diagnosis;
  - weekly calendar;
  - Battery kit and lock management;
  - I/O programming;
  - Maintenance cycle warning;
  - Performed cycle number displaying;
  - MASTER-SLAVE version for double doors (with communication board);
  - INTERLOCK function (with communication board);
  - INTERCOM function (with communication board);
- Firmware upgrade and download/upload (configurations, timer and log) through USB key
- Use of FAAC transmitters (with communication board)
- Use of BUS-2EASY accessories (with communication board)

### DRIVE UNIT

#### COMPLETE WITH:

- FAAC electromechanical automated system for swing doors working on direct current
- The housing cover is in anodized aluminium
- Articulated and sliding arms with anodized aluminium cover (to be ordered separately)
- Over the transom installation with inwards and outwards opening
- Manual operation in case of an electrical power cut
- Optional battery

# XPB ON

## Infrared Sensors



**EN16005**

Model	Description	Item code
XPB34-1 ON	L 340 mm (1 piece)	105094
XPB70-1 ON	L 700 mm (1 piece)	105095
XPB90-2 ON	L 900 mm (1 piece)	105096
XPB34-1 ON	L 340 mm - kit supply (starting from 6 pcs)	105094
XPB70-1 ON	L 700 mm - kit supply (starting from 6 pcs)	105095
XPB90-2 ON	L 900 mm - kit supply (starting from 6 pcs)	105096

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XPB-ON
Technology	Active infrared with removal of background analysis
Detection area	400 mm (L) x 70 mm (D)
Number of spots	4
Installation height	from 1.1 m to 3.5 m (according to ground reflectivity)
Detection mode	Presence (and movement)
Contact maintenance time	Infinite
Power supply voltage	12-24V~ (+/- 10%) - relay output; 12-30V $\overline{\text{---}}$ (-5% / +10%) - transistor output

# XPB SCAN

## Laser sensor



**EN16005**



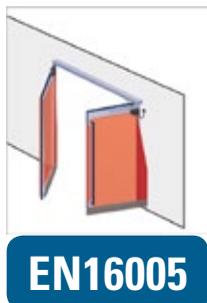
Model	Description	Item code
XPB-SCAN RH	Laser sensor for swing doors right installation	105044
XPB-SCAN LH	Laser sensor for swing doors left installation	105046
XPB-SCAN RH+LF	Couple of laser sensor for swing doors right and left installation	105047

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XPB SCAN
Power supply voltage	12 V - 24 $\frac{V}{V}$ +/-15%
Max. power	< 2 W
Transom dimension (DxH)	142 mm (L) x 85 mm (A) x 23 mm (P) (mounting frame + 7 mm)
Max detection distance	4m (diagonal) with reflectivity of 2% (i.e. : at W = 1.5m -> max. H = 3.7m)
Detection area	Leaf protection: 90° / Hinge area protection: 16°
Tilt angle	+2° a + 10° (without mounting bracket)
Angular laser resolution	Leaf protection: 1,3° / Hinge area protection: 0,2°
Laser emission features	Wavelength 905 nm; max. pulse output 25 W; Class 1
Dimensions (LxDxH)	142 mm (L) x 85 mm (A) x 23 mm (P) (mounting frame + 7 mm)
Operating ambient temperature	-30°C to +60°C energized; 0-95 % no condensation
Protection class	IP54
Min. detection speed	2°/sec
Type of cover material	PC/ASA - black
Response time	Leaf protection: max 50 ms / Hinge area protection: max 90 ms
Detection mode	Presence
Technology	LASER-scanner, measurement of flight time
Output type	2 ELECTRONIC RELAYS (galvanised insulation - no polarity) Max. output current: 1 mA; Contact voltage: 42V $\sim$ / $\frac{V}{V}$ EMC 2014/30/EU; LVD 2014/35/EU; MD 2006/42/EC; RoHS2 2011/65/EU; EN 12978; EN ISO 13849-1 PI "d" / CAT2; IEC 60825-1; EN 60950-1; EN 61000-6-2; EN 61000-6-3; EN 62061 SIL 2; DIN 18650-1 Chapter 5.7.4 (testbody A); EN 16005 Chapter 4.6.8 (testbody A)
Compliance with regulations	

# XPB SCAN 3D

## Laser sensor



- The XPB SCAN 3D is a safety sensor designed for swing doors. Using laser time-of-flight technology, its volumetric detection field covers the complete opening area of the door, guaranteeing more comfort and safety to the users.
- Completely touchless. It prevents any contact with the user by avoiding sudden movements of door leaves.
- The coverage of the hinge area and the leading edge area is increased to avoid any risk of contact.

Model	Description	Item code
XPB-SCAN 3D DX	Laser sensor for swing doors right installation	105932
XPB-SCAN 3D SX	Laser sensor for swing doors left installation	105933
XPB-SCAN 3D DX+SX	Couple of laser sensor for swing doors right and left installation	105934



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XPB SCAN 3D
Power supply voltage	12 V - 24 $\overline{\text{---}}$ +/-15%
Max. power	< 2 W
Dimensions (LxDxH)	142 mm (L) x 85 mm (A) x 23 mm (P) (mounting frame + 7 mm)
Max detection distance	4m (diagonal) with reflectivity of 2% (i.e. : at W = 1.5m -> max. H = 3.7m)
Detection area	Door wing safety : 80° / Hinge area safety : 20°
Tilt angle	0° to +5° (without mounting base)
Angular laser resolution	Curtain 1 : 0.2° / Curtain 2 : 1° / Curtain 3 : 1.7° / Curtain 4 : 2.5°
Laser emission features	Wavelength 905 nm; max. pulse output 25 W; Class 1
Operating ambient temperature	-25°C to +60°C
Protection class	IP44 (EN 60529)
Type of cover material	PC/ASA - black
Detection mode	Presence
Response time	Typ. <120 ms / Max. 220 ms (curtain 2)
Technology	LASER scanner, time-of-flight measurement (ToF) 3 electronic relays (galvanic isolation - polarity free)
Output type	Max. switching current: 100 mA Contacts voltage: 42V $\overline{\text{---}}$
Certifications	EN 12978; EN ISO 13849-1 PI "d" / CAT2; IEC 60825-1; EN 60950-1; EN 61000-6-2; EN 61000-6-3; EN 62061 SIL 2; DIN 18650-1 (testbody CA); EN 16005 (testbody CA)

# KP EVO

## Function Keypad



- Optional.
- The KP EVO programming keyboard is designed to be used with the programming display.

Model	Description	Item code
KP EVO	Function Keypad	790022



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	KP EVO
	Manual (only with key or security code EN16005) Night (only with key or security code EN16005)
Operative functions	Automatic Monodirectional Partial monodirectional Partial opening Open
Selectable functions	Setup, Reset, keyboard inhibition
Operating function selection	Through buttons with display indication of the selected function. Possibility to lock the keyboard through bridge or key combination
Main programming functions	User and installer login password Opening and closing speed adjustment Force adjustment in opening and closing Anti-crushing adjustment Pause time adjustment Energy Saving function Self-diagnosis Weekly calendar management Battery kit and motor lock management I/O Programming Maintenance cycles alert Performed cycle number displaying
Programming	Complete with access with PROGRAMMER code and basic with USER code

# LK EVO

## Function selector



- Supplied as an accessory, it enables access to the main automatic functions and indicates when it is on through LED lights

Model	Description	Item code
LK EVO	Function selector	790024



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	LK EVO
Operative functions	Manual, Automatic, Night, Open, One-directional, Partial opening
Operating function selection	Through buttons with LED indication of the selected function
Selectable functions	Keypad inhibition, setup, reset (also via jumper)
Diagnostics	Through a combination of flashing LEDs

# KS EVO

## Key function selector



- Supplied as an accessory, it provides access to the main automatic functions and makes it possible to modify them, with the provided key (2 keys)
- Recessed installation, for wall-mounted uses (see note)

Model	Description	Item code
KS EVO	Key function selector	790942



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	KS EVO
Operative functions	Manual, Automatic, Night, Open, One-directional, Partial opening
Operating function selection	Using a key with LED indication of the selected function
Diagnostics	Through a combination of flashing LEDs

### NOTE

Compatible with 2 wall module surface junction boxes (ex.502BI)

## ACTIVATION ARMS



Sliding arm

Articulated arm

Operator shaft  
extension

390167

390169

390117

## ACCESSORIES



XBFRM1 one-directional microwave radar

105091 *1-11 pcs*  
105091 *>12 pcs*



XMS CH touchless sensor

105930 *1-11 pcs*  
105930 *>12 pcs*



XMS CH IN touchless sensor

105938 *1-11 pcs*  
105938 *>12 pcs*

## ACCESSORIES



XMS CHA touchless sensor

105931 *1-11 pcs*  
105931 *>12 pcs*



XMS CHA IN touchless sensor

105939 *1-11 pcs*  
105939 *>12 pcs*

>>



T20 E  
Recessed installation ♦

401012



T20 I  
Recessed installation ♦

401014



European cylinder lock  
(T20-T21-XK30) with  
customised key from  
1 to 10

712052-61



Plastic elbow button  
(dim. 95 x 250 mm)

401003



Aluminium elbow  
button  
(dim. 95 x 250 mm)

401004

## NOTE

- ♦ Note: photocells are auxiliary safety devices. For the correct use in countries where Standard EN 16005 is applied, refer to the Standard itself.
- ♦ Provided without lock

# AUTOMATED SYSTEMS FOR SWING DOORS

## A952

# A952

## Automated systems for swing doors



### Leaf length

from 700 to 1600

### Max. leaf weight

Sliding arm  
800 Kg - 700 mm  
Ariculated arm  
700 Kg - 750 mm

- The A952 automation, compliant with EN16005, is able to move doors up to a weight of 800 Kg, in continuous use and in absolute silence. It can be installed on escape routes in compliance with EN16005 and is able to meet all the safety requirements of EN13489-1 PLD.
- Variable ratio rack and pinion to provide constant spring compression (FAAC PATENT)
- Variable ratio parallel shaft gears for effective and smooth movement (FAAC PATENT)
- Compact dimensions ideal for fire and smoke vent doors
- The housing cover is made of silver anodized aluminum.



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	A952
Power supply voltage	110-240 V~ - 50/60 Hz
Max. power	350 W
standby power	5 W
Use frequency	100%
Electric motor	Motor powered at 24V ---
Max. accessories load	1A - 24V ---
Electric lock power supply voltage	(N.O./N.C.) 24 V --- / 500 mA max.
Dimensions (LxDxH)	715x150x74 mm
Weight	12 Kg
Operation in case of power cut	Manual push/pull opening - Spring closing
Max. leaf opening angle	100° ÷ 125°
Opening leaf time	4 - 10 s (adjustable)
Closing leaf time	4 - 10 s (adjustable)
Partial opening adjustment	10% - 90% of total opening
Pause time	0 - 30 s
Night pause time	0 ÷ 90 s
Encoder	As standard
Protection sensor monitoring (EN16005)	As standard (may be excluded)
Low energy movement (EN16005)	As standard (may be excluded)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection class	IP 23 (for internal use only)
Compliance with regulations	EN 16005; EN 61000-6-2; EN 61000-6-3; EN 13849-1 Pl. D; EN13849-2

## FAMILY MODELS

Model	Description	Passage opening (mm)	Max. leaf weight with articulated arm (kg)	Max. leaf weight with sliding arm (kg)	Item code
A952	With electronic control unit function selector and anodised aluminium cover	700 ÷ 1600	700 Kg - 750mm 150 Kg - 1600 mm	800 Kg - 700mm 150 Kg - 1600 mm	105952
Arms	Articulated push arm				390189
	Standard sliding block arm				390187
	Short sliding block arm				390188

## THE COMPLETE A952 AUTOMATED SYSTEM CONSISTS OF THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

### CONTROL UNITS

- Built-in microprocessor control unit with self-diagnosis and continuous monitoring of all door functions
- Anti-crushing protection active both during closing and opening through a high-precision magnetic encoder
- Integrated functions selector with the following operating logics: AUTOMATIC - MANUAL/NIGHT - OPEN
- Self-learning of 'open' and 'closed' door positions
- Selection of the type of arm to be used
- 'CLOSING STROKE' function to assure door closing even in the event of strong wind
- "Partial STOP safety" function that defines the opening safety detection space
- "PUSH and GO" function that controls the motorized opening with an initial manual push of the door
- "SCP" function to increase the force in the final part of the closure
- In the "HOLD-CLOSE" function, the automation opposes any attempts to open the door due to gusts of air or manual pushing
- MASTER-SLAVE Version for double leaves doors
- INTERLOCK function
- INTERCOM Function
- Firmware update and download/upload of some information (configurations,

- timers, log files) through the USB drive
- Designed to connect to SIMPLY CONNECT control units
  - KP EVO, LK EVO and KS EVO functions keyboard support
  - The use of KP EVO keyboard features the following functions:
    - Entry of access password for user and installer;
    - opening and closing speed adjustments;
    - Adjustment of opening and closing speed
    - Anti-crushing safety device adjustment
    - pause time adjustment;
    - Self-diagnosis;
    - weekly calendar management;
    - lock management;
    - I/O programming;
    - Maintenance cycle warning;
    - Performed cycle number displaying;

### DRIVE UNIT

#### COMPLETE WITH:

- Electromechanical automation for swing doors with DC motor and spring
- Possibilità di installazione su via di fuga, porte tagliafuoco e porte controllo fumo
- In the event of a power failure, the spring can open or close according to the type of installation
- Silver anodized aluminum

housing cover

- Articulated or shoe type actuator arms in anodised aluminium (to be ordered separately)
- Arms coated with high corrosion resistance Geomet 321 (RoHS compliant)
- Installation either on the architrave or on the door with outwards or inwards opening

# XPB ON

## Infrared Sensors



**EN16005**

Model	Description	Item code
XPB34-1 ON	L 340 mm (1 piece)	105094
XPB70-1 ON	L 700 mm (1 piece)	105095
XPB90-2 ON	L 900 mm (1 piece)	105096
XPB34-1 ON	L 340 mm - kit supply (starting from 6 pcs)	105094
XPB70-1 ON	L 700 mm - kit supply (starting from 6 pcs)	105095
XPB90-2 ON	L 900 mm - kit supply (starting from 6 pcs)	105096

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XPB-ON
Technology	Active infrared with removal of background analysis
Detection area	400 mm (L) x 70 mm (D)
Number of spots	4
Installation height	from 1.1 m to 3.5 m (according to ground reflectivity)
Detection mode	Presence (and movement)
Contact maintenance time	Infinite
Power supply voltage	12-24V~ (+/- 10%) - relay output; 12-30V <b>DC</b> (-5% / +10%) - transistor output

# XPB SCAN

## Laser sensor



**EN16005**



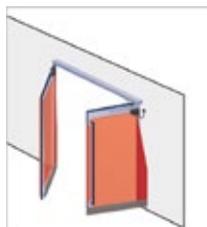
Model	Description	Item code
XPB-SCAN RH	Laser sensor for swing doors right installation	105044
XPB-SCAN LH	Laser sensor for swing doors left installation	105046
XPB-SCAN RH+LF	Couple of laser sensor for swing doors right and left installation	105047

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XPB SCAN
Power supply voltage	12 V - 24 $\frac{V}{V}$ +/-15%
Max. power	< 2 W
Transom dimension (DxH)	142 mm (L) x 85 mm (A) x 23 mm (P) (mounting frame + 7 mm)
Max detection distance	4m (diagonal) with reflectivity of 2% (i.e. : at W = 1.5m -> max. H = 3.7m)
Detection area	Leaf protection: 90° / Hinge area protection: 16°
Tilt angle	+2° a + 10° (without mounting bracket)
Angular laser resolution	Leaf protection: 1,3° / Hinge area protection: 0,2°
Laser emission features	Wavelength 905 nm; max. pulse output 25 W; Class 1
Dimensions (LxDxH)	142 mm (L) x 85 mm (A) x 23 mm (P) (mounting frame + 7 mm)
Operating ambient temperature	-30°C to +60°C energized; 0-95 % no condensation
Protection class	IP54
Min. detection speed	2°/sec
Type of cover material	PC/ASA - black
Response time	Leaf protection: max 50 ms / Hinge area protection: max 90 ms
Detection mode	Presence
Technology	LASER-scanner, measurement of flight time
Output type	2 ELECTRONIC RELAYS (galvanised insulation - no polarity) Max. output current: 1 mA; Contact voltage: 42V $\sim$ / $\frac{V}{V}$ EMC 2014/30/EU; LVD 2014/35/EU; MD 2006/42/EC; RoHS2 2011/65/EU; EN 12978; EN ISO 13849-1 PI "d"/ CAT2; IEC 60825-1; EN 60950-1; EN 61000-6-2; EN 61000-6-3; EN 62061 SIL 2; DIN 18650-1 Chapter 5.7.4 (testbody A); EN 16005 Chapter 4.6.8 (testbody A)
Compliance with regulations	

# XPB SCAN 3D

## Laser sensor



EN16005



- The XPB SCAN 3D is a safety sensor designed for swing doors. Using laser time-of-flight technology, its volumetric detection field covers the complete opening area of the door, guaranteeing more comfort and safety to the users.
- Completely touchless. It prevents any contact with the user by avoiding sudden movements of door leaves.
- The coverage of the hinge area and the leading edge area is increased to avoid any risk of contact.

Model	Description	Item code
XPB-SCAN 3D DX	Laser sensor for swing doors right installation	105932
XPB-SCAN 3D SX	Laser sensor for swing doors left installation	105933
XPB-SCAN 3D DX+SX	Couple of laser sensor for swing doors right and left installation	105934



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	XPB SCAN 3D
Power supply voltage	12 V - 24 $\overline{---}$ +/-15%
Max. power	< 2 W
Dimensions (LxDxH)	142 mm (L) × 85 mm (A) × 23 mm (P) (mounting frame + 7 mm)
Max detection distance	4m (diagonal) with reflectivity of 2% (i.e. : at W = 1.5m -> max. H = 3.7m)
Detection area	Door wing safety : 80° / Hinge area safety : 20°
Tilt angle	0° to +5° (without mounting base)
Angular laser resolution	Curtain 1 : 0.2° / Curtain 2 : 1° / Curtain 3 : 1.7° / Curtain 4 : 2.5°
Laser emission features	Wavelength 905 nm; max. pulse output 25 W; Class 1
Operating ambient temperature	-25°C to +60°C
Protection class	IP44 (EN 60529)
Type of cover material	PC/ASA - black
Detection mode	Presence
Response time	Typ. <120 ms / Max. 220 ms (curtain 2)
Technology	LASER scanner, time-of-flight measurement (ToF) 3 electronic relays (galvanic isolation - polarity free)
Output type	Max. switching current: 100 mA Contacts voltage: 42V $\overline{---}$
Certifications	EN 12978; EN ISO 13849-1 PI "d" / CAT2; IEC 60825-1; EN 60950-1; EN 61000-6-2; EN 61000-6-3; EN 62061 SIL 2; DIN 18650-1 (testbody CA); EN 16005 (testbody CA)

# KP EVO

## Function Keypad



- Optional.
- The KP EVO programming keyboard is designed to be used with the programming display.

Model	Description	Item code
KP EVO	Function Keypad	790022



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	KP EVO
	Manual (only with key or security code EN16005) Night (only with key or security code EN16005)
Operative functions	Automatic Monodirectional Partial monodirectional Partial opening Open
Selectable functions	Setup, Reset, keyboard inhibition
Operating function selection	Through buttons with display indication of the selected function. Possibility to lock the keyboard through bridge or key combination
Main programming functions	User and installer login password Opening and closing speed adjustment Force adjustment in opening and closing Anti-crushing adjustment Pause time adjustment Energy Saving function Self-diagnosis Weekly calendar management Battery kit and motor lock management I/O Programming Maintenance cycles alert Performed cycle number displaying
Programming	Complete with access with PROGRAMMER code and basic with USER code

# LK EVO

## Function selector



- Supplied as an accessory, it enables access to the main automatic functions and indicates when it is on through LED lights

Model	Description	Item code
LK EVO	Function selector	790024



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	LK EVO
Operative functions	Manual, Automatic, Night, Open, One-directional, Partial opening
Operating function selection	Through buttons with LED indication of the selected function
Selectable functions	Keypad inhibition, setup, reset (also via jumper)
Diagnostics	Through a combination of flashing LEDs

# KS EVO

## Key function selector



- Supplied as an accessory, it provides access to the main automatic functions and makes it possible to modify them, with the provided key (2 keys)
- Recessed installation, for wall-mounted uses (see note)

Model	Description	Item code
KS EVO	Key function selector	790942



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	KS EVO
Operative functions	Manual, Automatic, Night, Open, One-directional, Partial opening
Operating function selection	Using a key with LED indication of the selected function
Diagnostics	Through a combination of flashing LEDs

### NOTE

Compatible with 2 wall module surface junction boxes (ex.502BI)

## ACTIVATION ARMS



Articulated arm

390189



Standard sliding block arm

390187



Short sliding block arm

390188



Arm spacer

390190



Battery

390191

## ACCESSORIES



XMS CH touchless sensor

105930 *1-11 pcs*  
105930 *>12 pcs*



XMS CH IN touchless sensor

105938 *1-11 pcs*  
105938 *>12 pcs*



XMS CHA touchless sensor

105931 *1-11 pcs*  
105931 *>12 pcs*

>>



XMS CHA IN touchless sensor

105939 *1-11 pcs*  
105939 *>12 pcs*



XBFRM1 one-directional microwave radar

105091 *1-11 pcs*  
105091 *>12 pcs*

>>



T20 E  
Recessed installation ♦

401012



T20 I  
Recessed installation ♦

401014



European cylinder lock  
(T20-T21-XK30) with  
customised key from  
1 to 10

712052-61



Plastic elbow button  
(dim. 95 x 250 mm)

401003



Aluminium elbow  
button  
(dim. 95 x 250 mm)

401004

## NOTE

♦ Provided without lock

# KIT SOLUTIONS FOR SLIDING DOOR AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

## A1000

## List of components necessary for configuring a sliding automated system

1-LEAF A1000 MODEL	Q.ty	Finish	Description	Item code	Notes
	1	Anodised aluminium	Supporting profile - 4.3 m bar	105426	Depends upon head section width
	1		or v 6.1 m bar	105427	
	1		1st leaf basic kit	10505701	
	1		Leaf connection profile	105432	
	see instructions		Toothed belt	105163	per metre
	see instructions		Seal for routing of cables on the supporting profile	105433	per metre

2-LEAVES A1000 MODEL	Q.ty	Finish	Description	Item code	Notes
	1	Anodised aluminium	Supporting profile - 4.3 m bar	105426	Depends upon head section width
	1		or v 6.1 m bar	105427	
	1		1st leaf basic kit	10505701	
	1		2nd leaf basic kit	105122	
	1		Leaf connection profile	105432	
	see instructions		Toothed belt	105163	per metre
see instructions		Seal for routing of cables on the supporting profile	105433	per metre	

## List of components necessary for configuring the cover

COVER FOR A1000 MODELS	Q.ty	Finish	Description	Item code	Notes
	1	Natural aluminium	Cover profile - 4.3 m bar	105429	Depends upon head section width
	1		or v 6.1 m bar	105431	
	1		Accessories securing the cover	105123	
	1		Pair of side panels	105434	
	1	Anodised aluminium	Cover profile - 4.3 m bar	105428	Depends upon head section width
	1		or v 6.1 m bar	105430	
	1		Accessories securing the cover	105123	
1	Pair of side panels		105434		

## COMPONENTS FOR AUTOMATED SYSTEMS



A1000 Supporting Profile  
(4.3 m bar)  
(4 pcs pack)

105426



A1000 Supporting Profile  
(6.1 m bar)  
(4 pcs pack)

105427



A1000 1st leaf basic kit  
(IT-EN-NL)  
(4 pcs pack) ♦

10505701



Seal for routing  
of cables on the  
supporting profile  
(150 m pack)

105433



Toothed belt 8m - 10mm  
(60m pack)

105163

>>

## COMPONENTS FOR COVERS



Leaf connection profile  
(3m bar)  
(4 pcs pack)

105432



A1000 2nd leaf kit  
(4 pcs pack)

105122



Natural aluminium  
cover profile  
(4.3 m bar)  
(4 pcs pack)

105429



Natural aluminium  
cover profile  
(6.1 m bar)  
(4 pcs pack)

105431



Anodised aluminium  
cover profile (4.3 m bar)  
(4 pcs pack)

105428

>>

## ACCESSORIES FOR AUTOMATED SYSTEM



Anodised aluminium  
cover profile  
(6.1 m bar)  
(4 pcs pack)

105430



Cover fixing  
accessories  
A1400-A1000 H100  
(4 pcs pack)

105123



Pair of side panels  
(4 pcs pack)

105434



Motor block and leaf position  
supervision

105125 1-3 pcs  
105125 >4 pcs



Emergency batteries for E1SL

105504 1-3 pcs  
105504 >4 pcs

>>

## ACCESSORIES FOR AIR SEALING



XB LOCK Bi-stable  
motor lock A1000 w/  
knob  
(4 pcs pack)

105124



Release cable and  
sheath  
(only for external  
installation)

105326



XFA button photocell  
(10 pcs pack)

105127



Lower guide profile  
brush H=25  
(1,5 m bar) (8 pcs pack)

105345



Lower guide profile  
brush H=19  
(1,5 m bar) (8 pcs pack)

105346



Natural aluminium  
closing profile  
(3m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105319

## NOTE

**ATTENTION: in this price list, the item code and the relevant price refer to the individual piece.**

It is understood that the orders must comply with the quantities indicated in the packs and orders of individual pieces will not be accepted.

♦ This item code includes the instructions in Italian, English and Dutch language

For instructions in French, German and Spanish order code 10505702

>>



Anodised aluminium closing profile (3m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105320

## ACCESSORIES FOR FRAMED LEAF



Lower guide profile (3m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105380



Swivel sliding block (the lower guide profile is necessary) (8 pcs pack)

105078



Pair of lower sliding blocks with bracket (the lower guide profile is necessary) (4 pcs)

105487

>>

## ACCESSORIES FOR CRYSTAL LEAVES



Lower guide profile brush H=25 (1,5 m bar) (8 pcs pack)

105345



Lower guide profile brush H=19 (1,5 m bar) (8 pcs pack)

105346



Side profile (8 pcs) Clamping profile (4 pcs pack) glass 12 mm 3 m bars

105412



Side profile (8 pcs) Clamping profile (4 pcs pack) glass 10 mm 3 m bars

105402



Rubber seal (12,5x2 m pack)

105403

>>



Fixing plate (24 pcs pack)

105404



Terminal side panel (16 pcs pack)

105405



Pair of lower sliding blocks (length 120 mm each) glass 10 mm (10 pcs pack)

105406



Pair of lower sliding blocks (length 120 mm each) glass 12 mm (10 pcs pack)

105413

## FUNCTION KEYPADS/SELECTORS



SDK EVO function keypad

790019 1-3 pcs  
790019 >4 pcs



LK EVO Function Selector

790024 1-3 pcs  
790024 >4 pcs



Key function selector KS EVO

790942

## COMPONENTS FOR PLIERS FOR 2 CRYSTAL LEAVES WITH LENGTH 1.5 M

Q.ty	Description	Item code
2	Side profile	105402
1	Clamping profile	105403
6 m	Rubber seal	105404
6	Fixing plate	105405
4	Terminal side panel	105406

## NOTE

**ATTENTION: in this price list, the item code and the relevant price refer to the individual piece.**

It is understood that the orders must comply with the quantities indicated in the packs and orders of individual pieces will not be accepted.

# KIT SOLUTIONS FOR SLIDING DOOR AUTOMATED SYSTEMS

## A1400 AIR

# A1400 AIR - A1400 AIR A

## List of components necessary for configuring a sliding automated system

MODELLO A1400 AIR 1 LEAF	Q.ty	Finish	Description	Item code	Notes
	1	Anodised Aluminium	Supporting profile - 4.3 m bar	105512	Depends upon head section length
	1		or v 6.1 m bar	105510	
	1		1st leaf basic kit	10503701	
	1		Low leaf connection profile (3m bar)	105507	
	see instructions		Seal for routing of cables on the supporting profile	105433	per metre
	see instructions		Toothed belt 12 mm	105298	per metre

MODELLO A1400 AIR 2 LEAVES	Q.ty	Finish	Description	Item code	Notes
	1	Anodised Aluminium	Supporting profile - 4.3 m bar	105512	Depends upon head section length
	1		or v 6.1 m bar	105510	
	1		1st leaf basic kit	10503701	
	1		2nd leaf basic kit	105499	
	1		Low leaf connection profile (3m bar)	105507	
	see instructions		Toothed belt 12 mm	105298	Per metre
see instructions		Seal for routing of cables on the supporting profile	105433	Per metre	

A1400 AIR A T MODEL	Q.ty	Finish	Description	Item code	Notes
	1	Anodised Aluminium	Self-supporting profile - 6.1 m bar	105515	
	1		Accessories securing the self-supporting profiles	105331	
	1		Pair of brackets for A1400 AIR T self-supporting Serie	105029	
1		Brush H=25 - 3 m bar	105345		

Items to be added to obtain the self-supporting version

NB: TO GET THE DM (DOUBLE MOTOR) VERSION ADD ARTICLE No.105036

## COMPONENTS FOR AUTOMATED SYSTEMS



A1400 AIR supporting profile  
(6.1 m bar)  
(4 pcs pack)

105510



A1400 AIR supporting profile  
(4.3 m bar)  
(4 pcs pack)

105512



A1400 AIR 1st leaf basic kit (1 piece pack)♦

10503701



Second motor kit A1400 AIR DM

105036



A1400 AIR 2nd leaf kit  
(4 pcs pack)

105499

>>



Leaf connection profile  
(3m bar)  
(4 pcs pack)

105507



Toothed belt 8m - 12mm  
(60m pack)

105298



Seal for routing of cables on the supporting profile  
(150 m pack)

105433



Anodised aluminium self-supporting profile  
(6.1 m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105515



A1400 AIR - A Pair of brackets for side fixing  
(4 pcs pack)

105516



Accessories securing the self-supporting profile  
(4 pcs pack)

105331

>>



Lower guide profile brush H=25  
(1,5 m bar) (8 pcs pack)

105345

## NOTE

**ATTENTION: in this price list, the item code and the relevant price refer to the individual piece.**

It is understood that the orders must comply with the quantities indicated in the packs and orders of individual pieces will not be accepted.

♦ This item code includes the instructions in Italian, English and Dutch language

For instructions in French, German and Spanish order code 10503702

# A1400 AIR - A1400 AIR A

## List of components necessary for configuring the cover

	Q.ty	Finish	Description	Item code	Notes
A1400 AIR COVER - HEIGHT 100 MM	1	Natural aluminium	Cover profile - 6.1 m bar	105431	
	1		Accessories securing the cover	105028	
	1		Pair of side panels	105505	
	1	Anodised aluminium	Cover profile - 6.1 m bar	105430	
	1		Accessories securing the cover	105028	
	1		Pair of side panels	105505	
	1				

	Q.ty	Finish	Description	Item code	Notes
A1400 AIR COVER - HEIGHT 140 MM	1	Natural aluminium	Cover profile - 4.3 m bar	105513	Depends upon head section width
	1		or v 6.1 m bar	105514	
	1		Carriage spacer A1400 AIR	105508	
	1		Accessories securing the cover	105501	
	1		Pair of side panels	105506	
	1	Anodised aluminium	Cover profile - 4.3 m bar	105511	Depends upon head section width
	1		or v 6.1 m bar	105509	
	1		Carriage spacer A1400 AIR	105508	
	1		Accessories securing the cover	105501	
	1		Pair of side panels	105506	

## COMPONENTS FOR COVERS - HEIGHT 100 MM



Natural aluminium cover profile (4.3 m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105429



Natural aluminium cover profile (6.1 m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105431



Anodised aluminium cover profile (4.3 m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105428



Anodised aluminium cover profile (6.1 m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105430



Cover fixing accessories A1400 H100 (4 pcs pack)

105028



Pair of side panels (4 pcs pack)

105505

## COMPONENTS FOR COVERS - HEIGHT 140 MM



Natural aluminium cover profile (4.3 m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105513



Natural aluminium cover profile (6.1 m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105514



Anodised aluminium cover profile (4.3 m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105511



Anodised aluminium cover profile (6.1 m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105509



Carriage spacer (4 pcs pack)

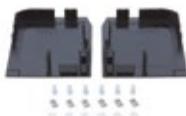
105508



Cover fixing accessories A1400 H140 (4 pcs pack)

105501

>>



Pair of side panels (4 pcs pack)

105506

## NOTE

**ATTENTION: in this price list, the item code and the relevant price refer to the individual piece.**

It is understood that the orders must comply with the quantities indicated in the packs and orders of individual pieces will not be accepted.

# A1400 AIR T

# A1400 AIR A T

## List of components necessary for configuring a sliding automated system

	Q.ty	Finish	Description	Item code	Notes
MODEL A1400 AIR T2	1	Natural aluminium	A1400 AIR-T 2 supporting profile - 6,1 m bar	105020	
	1	Natural aluminium	Telescopic profile - 6.1 m bar	105021	
	1		1st leaf basic kit A1400 AIR T	10503901	
	1		Leaf connection profile	105507	
	see instructions		Toothed belt 12 mm	105298	Per metre
	1		T -right leaf carriage unit	105024	
	1		or Left leaf carriage unit	105025	
	see instructions		Steel cable Ø 3 mm	105027	
	see instructions		Seal for routing of cables on the supporting profile	105433	Per metre

	Q.ty	Finish	Description	Item code	Notes
MODEL A1400 AIR T4	1	Natural aluminium	A1400 AIR-T 2 supporting profile - 6,1 m bar	105020	
	1	Natural aluminium	Telescopic profile - 6.1 m bar	105021	
	1		1st leaf basic kit A1400 AIR T	10503901	
	1		Leaf connection profile	105507	
	see instructions		Toothed belt 12 mm	105298	Per metre
	1		T -right leaf carriage unit	105024	
	1		or Left leaf carriage unit	105025	
	1		2nd leaf basic kit A1400 AIR T	105023	
	see instructions		Steel cable Ø 3 mm	105027	
see instructions		Seal for routing of cables on the supporting profile	105433	Per metre	

	Q.ty	Finish	Description	Item code	Notes
A1400 AIR A T MODEL	1	Anodised Aluminium	Self-supporting profile - 6.1 m bar	105515	
	1		Accessories securing the self-supporting profiles	105331	
	1		Pair of brackets for A1400 AIR T self-supporting Serie	105029	
	1		Brush H=25 - 3 m bar	105345	

Items to be added to obtain the self-supporting version

## COMPONENTS FOR AUTOMATED SYSTEMS



A1400 AIR-T supporting profile  
(6.1 m bar)  
(4 pcs pack)

105020



Natural aluminium telescopic profile  
(6.1 m bar)  
(4 pcs pack)

105021



1st leaf basic kit  
A1400 AIR T♦

10503901



Leaf connection profile  
(3m bar)  
(4 pcs pack)

105507



A1400 AIR-T left leaf carriage unit  
(4 pcs pack)

105025

>>



A1400 AIR-T right leaf carriage unit  
(4 pcs pack)

105024



Steel cable Ø 3 mm  
A1400 AIR-T  
(30 m pack)

105027

>>



Toothed belt 8m - 12mm  
(60m pack)

105298



Seal for routing of cables on the supporting profile  
(150 m pack)

105433



2nd leaf kit A1400  
AIR-T  
(4 pcs pack)

105023

## COMPONENTS FOR SELF-SUPPORTING PROFILES



Anodised aluminium self-supporting profile  
(6.1 m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105515



Pair of self-supporting brackets for lateral fixing A1400 T  
(4 pcs pack)

105029



Accessories securing the self-supporting profile  
(4 pcs pack)

105331



Lower guide profile brush H=25  
(1,5 m bar) (8 pcs pack)

105345

## NOTE

**ATTENTION: in this price list, the item code and the relevant price refer to the individual piece.**

It is understood that the orders must comply with the quantities indicated in the packs and orders of individual pieces will not be accepted.

♦ This item code includes the instructions in Italian, English and Dutch language

For instructions in French, German and Spanish order code 10503902

# A1400 AIR T

## List of components necessary for configuring the cover

	Q.ty	Finish	Description	Item code	Notes
A1400 AIR COVER - HEIGHT 100 MM	1	Natural aluminium	Cover profile - 6.1 m bar	105431	
	1		Accessories securing the cover	105028	
	1		Pair of side panels	105505	
	1	Anodised aluminium	Cover profile - 6.1 m bar	105430	
	1		Accessories securing the cover	105028	
	1		Pair of side panels	105505	

### COMPONENTS FOR COVERS - HEIGHT 100 MM



Natural aluminium cover profile (6.1 m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105431



Anodised aluminium cover profile (6.1 m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105430



Cover fixing accessories A1400 H100 (4 pcs pack)

105028



Pair of side panels A1400 AIR-T (4 pcs pack)

105030

## KIT SOLUTIONS FOR REDUNDANT SLIDING DOORS ON ESCAPE ROUTES

### A1400 AIR RD/RDF

# A1400 AIR RD/RDF

## List of components required for configuring a redundant sliding automation

1-LEAF A1400 AIR RD MODEL	Q.ty	Finish	Description	Item code	Notes
	1	Anodised Aluminium	Supporting profile - 4.3	105512	Depends upon head section length
	1		m bar or v 6.1 m bar	105510	
	1		1st leaf basic kit A1400 AIR RD	10514001	
	1		Basic kit 1st leaf A1400 AIR RDF	10505901	As an alternative to code 10514001
	1		Low leaf connection profile	105507	
	see instructions		Seal for routing of cables on the supporting profile	105433	per metre
see instructions		Toothed belt	105298	per metre	

2-LEAF A1400 AIR RD MODEL	Q.ty	Finish	Description	Item code	Notes
	1	Anodised Aluminium	Supporting profile - 4.3	105512	Depends upon head section length
	1		m bar or v 6.1 m bar	105510	
	1		1st leaf basic kit	10514001	
	1		2nd leaf basic kit	105499	
	1		Low leaf connection profile	105507	
	see instructions		Toothed belt	105298	Per metre
see instructions		Seal for routing of cables on the supporting profile	105433	Per metre	

A1400 AIR RD A MODEL	Q.ty	Finish	Description	Item code	Notes
	1	Anodised Aluminium	Self-supporting profile - 6.1 m bar	105515	
	1		Accessories securing the self-supporting profiles	105331	
	1		Pair of brackets for side fixing	105516	
1		Brush H=25 - 3 m bar	105345		

*Items to be added to obtain the self-supporting version*

## COMPONENTS FOR AUTOMATED SYSTEMS



A1400 AIR supporting profile  
(6.1 m bar)  
(4 pcs pack)

105510



A1400 AIR supporting profile  
(4.3 m bar)  
(4 pcs pack)

105512



A1400 AIR RD 1st leaf basic kit♦

10514001 1-3 pcs

10514001 >4 pcs



1st leaf basic kit A1400 AIR RDF♦

10505901 1-3 pcs

10505901 >4 pcs

>>



A1400 AIR 2nd leaf kit  
(4 pcs pack)

105499



Leaf connection profile  
(3m bar)  
(4 pcs pack)

105507



Toothed belt 8m - 12mm  
(60m pack)

105298



Seal for routing of cables on the supporting profile  
(150 m pack)

105433



Anodised aluminium self-supporting profile  
(6.1 m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105515



Accessories securing the self-supporting profile  
(4 pcs pack)

105331

>>



A1400 AIR - A Pair of brackets for side fixing  
(4 pcs pack)

105516



Lower guide profile brush H=25  
(1,5 m bar) (8 pcs pack)

105345

## NOTE

**ATTENTION: in this price list, the item code and the relevant price refer to the individual piece.**

It is understood that the orders must comply with the quantities indicated in the packs and orders of individual pieces will not be accepted.

♦ This item code includes the instructions in Italian, English and Dutch language  
For instructions in French, German and Spanish order code 10514002

♦ This item code includes the instructions in Italian, English and Dutch language  
For instructions in French, German and Spanish order code 10504002

# A1400 AIR RD/RDF

## List of components necessary for configuring the cover

COVER FOR A1400 AIR RD MODELS - HEIGHT 100 MM	Q.ty	Finish	Description	Item code	Notes
	1	Natural aluminium	Cover profile - 4.3 m bar	105429	Depends upon head section width
	1		or v 6.1 m bar	105431	
	1		Accessories securing the cover	105028	
	1	Anodised aluminium	Pair of side panels	105505	Depends upon head section width
	1		Cover profile - 4.3 m bar	105428	
	1		or v 6.1 m bar	105430	
	1		Accessories securing the cover	105028	
1		Pair of side panels	105505		

COVER FOR A1400 AIR RD MODELS - HEIGHT 140 MM	Q.ty	Finish	Description	Item code	Notes
	1	Natural aluminium	Cover profile - 4.3 m bar	105513	Depends upon head section width
	1		or v 6.1 m bar	105514	
	1		Carriage spacer	105508	
	1	Anodised aluminium	Accessories securing the cover	105501	Depends upon head section width
	1		Pair of side panels	105506	
	1		Cover profile - 4.3 m bar	105511	
	1		or v 6.1 m bar	105509	
1		Carriage spacer	105508		
1		Accessories securing the cover	105501		
1		Pair of side panels	105506		

## COMPONENTS FOR COVERS - HEIGHT 100 MM



Natural aluminium cover profile (4.3 m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105429



Natural aluminium cover profile (6.1 m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105431



Anodised aluminium cover profile (4.3 m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105428



Anodised aluminium cover profile (6.1 m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105430



Cover fixing accessories A1400 H100 (4 pcs pack)

105028



Pair of side panels (4 pcs pack)

105505

## COMPONENTS FOR COVERS - HEIGHT 140 MM



Natural aluminium cover profile (4.3 m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105513



Natural aluminium cover profile (6.1 m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105514



Anodised aluminium cover profile (4.3 m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105511



Anodised aluminium cover profile (6.1 m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105509



Carriage spacer (4 pcs pack)

105508



Cover fixing accessories A1400 H140 (4 pcs pack)

105501

>>



Pair of side panels (4 pcs pack)

105506

**ATTENTION: in this price list, the item code and the relevant price refer to the individual piece.**

It is understood that the orders must comply with the quantities indicated in the packs and orders of individual pieces will not be accepted.

## List of components required for configuring a redundant sliding automation

A1400 AIR RD T2 MODEL	Q.ty	Finish	Description	Item code	Notes
	1	Natural aluminium	A1400 AIR-T 2 supporting profile - 6,1 m bar	105020	
	1	Natural aluminium	Telescopic profile - 6.1 m bar	105021	
	1		A1400 AIR RD T 1st leaf basic kit	10503801	
	1		1st leaf basic kit A1400 AIR RDF T	10506001	As an alternative to code 10503801
	1		Leaf connection profile	105507	
	see instructions		Toothed belt 12 mm	105298	Per metre
	1		A1400 AIR-T right leaf carriage unit	105024	
	1		or Left leaf carriage unit A1400 AIR - T	105025	
	see instructions		Steel cable Ø 3 mm	105027	
see instructions		Seal for routing of cables on the supporting profile	105433	Per metre	

A1400 AIR RD T4 MODEL	Q.ty	Finish	Description	Item code	Notes
	1	Natural aluminium	A1400 AIR-T 2 supporting profile - 6,1 m bar	105020	
	1	Natural aluminium	Telescopic profile - 6.1 m bar	105021	
	1		A1400 AIR RD T 1st leaf basic kit	10503801	
	1		Leaf connection profile	105507	
	see instructions		Toothed belt 12 mm	105298	Per metre
	1		T -right leaf carriage unit	105024	
	1		or Left leaf carriage unit	105025	
	1		2nd leaf basic kit A1400 AIR T	105023	
	see instructions		Steel cable Ø 3 mm	105027	
see instructions		Seal for routing of cables on the supporting profile	105433	Per metre	

A1400 AIR RD A T MODEL	Q.ty	Finish	Description	Item code	Notes
	1	Anodised Aluminium	Self-supporting profile - 6.1 m bar	105515	
	1		Accessories securing the self-supporting profiles	105331	
	1		Pair of brackets for A1400 AIR T self-supporting Serie	105029	
1		Brush H=25 - 3 m bar	105345		

Items to be added to obtain the self-supporting version

## COMPONENTS FOR AUTOMATED SYSTEMS



A1400 AIR-T supporting profile  
(6.1 m bar)  
(4 pcs pack)

105020



Natural aluminium telescopic profile  
(6.1 m bar)  
(4 pcs pack)

105021



A1400 AIR RD-T 1st leaf basic kit (1pc price)♦

10503801



1st leaf basic kit A1400 AIR RDF-T♦

10506001 1-3 pcs  
10506001 >4 pcs

>>



Leaf connection profile  
(3m bar)  
(4 pcs pack)

105507



Toothed belt 8m - 12mm  
(60m pack)

105298



A1400 AIR-T right leaf carriage unit  
(4 pcs pack)

105024



A1400 AIR-T left leaf carriage unit  
(4 pcs pack)

105025



2nd leaf kit A1400 AIR-T  
(4 pcs pack)

105023



Steel cable Ø 3 mm  
A140 AIR-T  
(30 m pack)

105027

>>



Seal for routing of cables on the supporting profile  
(150 m pack)

105433

## COMPONENTS FOR SELF-SUPPORTING PROFILES



Anodised aluminium self-supporting profile  
(6.1 m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105515



Accessories securing the self-supporting profile  
(4 pcs pack)

105331



Lower guide profile brush H=25  
(1,5 m bar) (8 pcs pack)

105345



Pair of self-supporting brackets for lateral fixing A1400 T  
(4 pcs pack)

105029

## NOTE

♦ This item code includes the instructions in Italian, English and Dutch language  
For instructions in French, German and Spanish order code 10503802

♦ This item code includes the instructions in Italian, English and Dutch language  
For instructions in French, German and Spanish order code 10503802

# List of components necessary for configuring the cover

	Q.ty	Finish	Description	Item code	Notes
COVER FOR A1400 AIR RD T MODELS - HEIGHT 100 MM	1	Natural aluminium	Cover profile - 6.1 m bar	105431	
	1		Accessories securing the cover	105028	
	1		Pair of side panels AIR - T	105030	
	1	Anodised aluminium	Cover profile - 6.1 m bar	105430	
	1		Accessories securing the cover	105028	
	1		Pair of side panels AIR - T	105030	

## COMPONENTS FOR COVERS, HEIGHT 100 MM



Natural aluminium cover profile (6.1 m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105431



Anodised aluminium cover profile (6.1 m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105430



Cover fixing accessories A1400 H100 (4 pcs pack)

105028



Pair of side panels A1400 AIR-T (4 pcs pack)

105030

## NOTE

**ATTENTION: in this price list, the item code and the relevant price refer to the individual piece.**

It is understood that the orders must comply with the quantities indicated in the packs and orders of individual pieces will not be accepted.

## ACCESSORIES FOR AUTOMATED SYSTEM



**XB LOCK** Bi-stable motor lock A100 w/ knob (4 pcs pack)  
Not for RDF version

105502



**KIT XM LOCK** Monostable motor lock A1400 (4 pcs pack)  
Not for RDF version

105056



Release cable and sheath (only for external installation)

105326

>>



Motor block and leaf position supervision

105125 *1-3 pcs*  
105125 *>4 pcs*



Emergency batteries for E1SL

105504 *1-3 pcs*  
105504 *>4 pcs*



XFA button photocell

105127 *1-9 pcs*  
105127 *>10 pcs*

## ACCESSORIES FOR AIR SEALING



Natural aluminium closing profile (3m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105319



Anodised aluminium closing profile (3m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105320



Lower guide profile brush H=19 (1,5 m bar) (8 pcs pack)

105346



Lower guide profile (3m bar) (4 pcs pack)

105380



Lower guide profile brush H=19 (1,5 m bar) (8 pcs pack)

105346



Lower guide profile brush H=25 (1,5 m bar) (8 pcs pack)

105345

>>



Swivel sliding block (the lower guide profile is necessary) (8 pcs pack)

105078



Pair of lower sliding blocks with bracket (the lower guide profile is necessary) (4 pcs)

105487

## FUNCTION KEYPADS/SELECTORS



SDK EVO function keypad

790019 *1-3 pcs*  
790019 *>4 pcs*



LK EVO Function Selector

790024 *1-3 pcs*  
790024 *>4 pcs*



Key function selector KS EVO

790942

## ACCESSORIES FOR CRYSTAL LEAVES



Side profile (8 pcs)  
Clamping profile (4 pcs pack) glass 12 mm  
3 m bars

105412



Side profile (8 pcs)  
Clamping profile (4 pcs pack) glass 10 mm  
3 m bars

105402



Rubber seal  
(12,5x2 m pack)

105403



Fixing plate  
(24 pcs pack)

105404



Terminal side panel  
(16 pcs pack)

105405



Pair of lower sliding blocks  
(length 120 mm each)  
glass 10 mm  
(10 pcs pack)

105406

>>



Pair of lower sliding blocks  
(length 120 mm each)  
glass 12 mm  
(10 pcs pack)

105413

## COMPONENTS FOR PLIERS FOR 2 CRYSTAL LEAVES WITH LENGTH 1.5 M

Q.ty	Description	Item code
2	Side profile	105402
1	Clamping profile	105403
6 m	Rubber seal	105404
6	Fixing plate	105405
4	Terminal side panel	105406

## NOTE

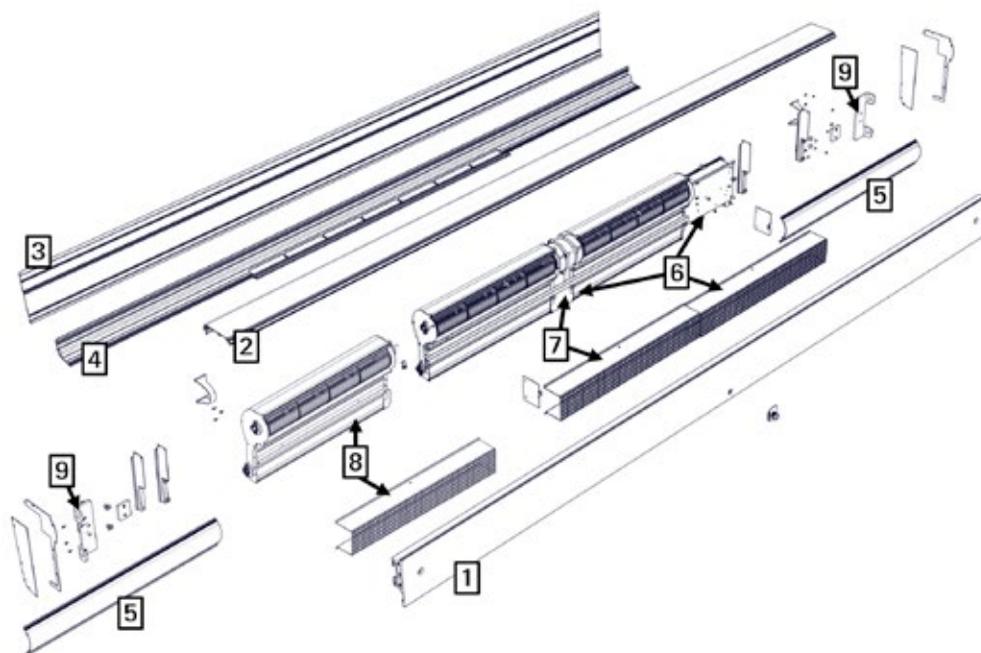
**ATTENTION: in this price list, the item code and the relevant price refer to the individual piece.**

It is understood that the orders must comply with the quantities indicated in the packs and orders of individual pieces will not be accepted.

# KIT SOLUTIONS FOR SLIDING DOORS

# AIRSLIDE

## Sliding door with integrated air curtain



### List of components necessary for one AIRSLIDE KIT

Ref. Drawing	Description	Item code	Packing Unit
1	Supporting profile - 6,1 m bar	105062	4pcs
2	Upper profile - 6,1 m bar	105063	4pcs
3	Straight profile - 6,1 m bar	105064	4pcs
4	Bow profile - 6,1 m bar	105065	4pcs
5	Internal closure profile 6,1 m bar	105066	4pcs
6	Master ventilation group L. 1,1 m	105067	1 pc
7	Slave ventilation group L. 1,1 m	105068	1 pc
8	Additional fan group L. 0,5 m	105069	1 pc
8	Additional fan group L. 0,36 m	105070	1 pc
6	Master ventilation group L. 0,8 m	105071	1 pc
7	Slave ventilation group L. 0,8 m	105072	1 pc
9	Wall fixing plate	105527	4pcs

AIRSLIDE MODEL IN KIT

#### NOTE

**ATTENTION: in this price list, the item code and the relevant price refer to the individual piece.**

It is understood that the orders must comply with the quantities indicated in the packs and orders of individual pieces will not be accepted.

## MOTOR FAN GROUP AND SINGLE FAN COMPOSITION

Below are reported different combinations that can be obtained using different motor fan units and single fans, depending on passage width dimension:

Description	Item code	Composition
Master motor-fan group L=1100	105067	AIRSLIDE motor, two 500mm fans, air intake E1AS board
Slave motor-fan group L=1100	105068	AIRSLIDE motor, two 500mm fans, air intake
Additional fan L=500	105069	single 500mm fan, air intake
Master motor-fan group L=800	105071	AIRSLIDE motor, two 360mm fans, air intake, E1AS board
Slave motor-fan group L=800	105072	AIRSLIDE motor, two 360mm fans, air intake
Additional fan L=360	105070	Single 360mm fan, air intake

Passage width (mm)			
FROM	TO		
800	1100	105071	
1101	1300	105067	
1301	1450	105071	105069
1451	1600	105067	105070
1601	1900	105067	105069
1901	2200	105067	105072
2201	2400	105067	105068

# SENSORS, RADARS AND ACCESSORIES IN KIT SUPPLY FOR SLIDING DOORS

## ACCESSORIES



MINISWITCH GLS photocell ♦

105209	1-9 pcs
105209	>10 pcs



Pair of recessed front panels for MINISWITCH GLS in black plastic

105211	1-9 pcs
105211	>10 pcs



XFA button photocell

105127	1-9 pcs
105127	>10 pcs



Active threshold safety infrared, microwave, double technology sensor XV1

105108	1-11 pcs
105108	>12 pcs



XV1-CA false ceiling recessed support (only for XV1 sensors)

105136	1-11 pcs
105136	>12 pcs



XDT3 one-directional radar + escape route infrared safety

105104	1-11 pcs
105104	>12 pcs



Active threshold safety infrared, microwave, double technology sensor XDT1

105114	1-11 pcs
105114	>12 pcs



XDT-CA false ceiling recessed support (only for XDT1, XDT3)

105107	1-11 pcs
105107	>12 pcs



XDT-BA mounting bracket - (only for XDT1, XDT3, XV1 sensors)

105106	1-11 pcs
105106	>12 pcs



XDT-RA rain protection (only for XDT1, XDT3, XV1 and XBFA ON/ST)

105137	1-11 pcs
105137	>12 pcs



XBFRM1 one-directional microwave radar

105091	1-11 pcs
105091	>12 pcs



XBA1 mounting bracket (only for XBFRM1)

105092	1-11 pcs
105092	>12 pcs



XRA1 rain protection (only for XBFRM1)

105093	1-11 pcs
105093	>12 pcs



XM100 ONE compact one-directional microwave radar

105129	1-11 pcs
105129	>12 pcs



XMRA rain protection (only for XM100 ONE)

105086	1-11 pcs
105086	>12 pcs

## NOTE

♦ Note: photocells are auxiliary safety devices. For the correct use in countries where Standard EN 16005 is applied, refer to the Standard itself.

Accessories for sliding doors provided in kit



**XBFA ST Active infrared sensor**

105132	1-11 pcs
105132	>12 pcs



**Active movement or presence infrared sensor XBFA ON**

105090	1-11 pcs
105090	>12 pcs



**X1S-SMA Mounting bracket for X1S (only for X1S)**

105119	1-11 pcs
105119	>12 pcs



**X1S 1-spot infrared sensor**

105118	1-11 pcs
105118	>12 pcs



**XMS CH touchless sensor**

105930	1-11 pcs
105930	>12 pcs



**XMS CH IN touchless sensor**

105938	1-11 pcs
105938	>12 pcs



**XMS CHA touchless sensor**

105931	1-11 pcs
105931	>12 pcs



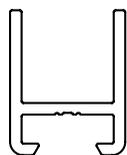
**XMS CHA IN touchless sensor**

105939	1-11 pcs
105939	>12 pcs

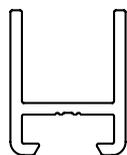
# KIT SUPPLY FOR 20 MM AUTOMATIC DOORS PROFILES

TK20

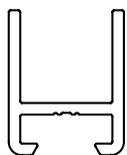
**PROFILES AND ACCESSORIES**



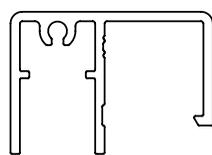
Vertical profile for mobile leaf, slotted and perforated at the two ends L=5100 mm (8 pcs pack)  
105801



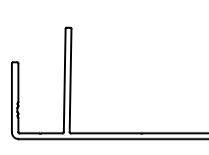
Vertical profile for fixed leaf, slotted and perforated at the two ends L=5100 mm (8 pcs pack)  
105802



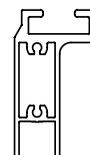
Leaf profile (without processing) L=5200 mm (8 pcs pack)  
105800



Vertical seal profile for fixed leaf and photocells L=5200 mm (4 pcs pack)  
105803



Vertical seal profile for fixed leaf and photocells L=5200 mm (4 pcs pack)  
105804

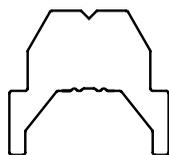


Upper head section L=5200 mm (4 pcs pack)  
105805

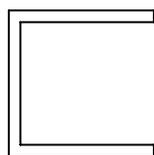
>>



Lower head section L=5200 mm (4 pcs pack)  
105806



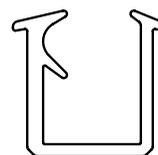
Lower head section attachment profile L=5200 mm (4 pcs pack)  
105807



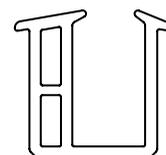
Fixed leaf wall fixing frame L=6100 mm (4 pcs pack)  
105808



Vertical profile single leaf stop L=5200 mm (4 pcs pack)  
105809

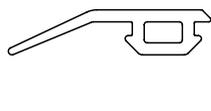


10 mm glass seals (5+5) 50 m coil  
105810

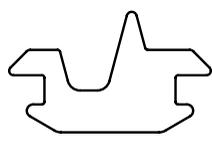


8 mm glass seals (4+4) 50 m coil  
105811

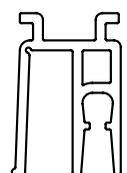
>>



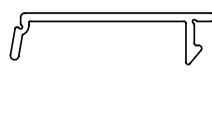
Side seals 80 m coil  
105812



Central seals 100 m coil  
105813



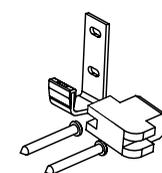
Lower guide plastic profile for mobile leaf L=5100 mm (10 pcs pack)  
105814



Closing plastic profile for fixed leaf profile (cod. 105803) L=5100 mm (20 pcs pack)  
105815

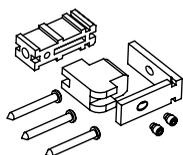


Closing plastic profile for wall photocell holder profile (cod. 105804) L=5100 mm (20 pcs pack)  
105816



Accessory kit for mobile leaf comprising 1 floor guide, 4 blocks, 8 fixing screws (4 pcs pack)  
105817

>>



Fixed leaf accessory kit comprising 2 miter squares, 2 blocks, 5 dowels, 3 screws (4 pcs pack)  
105818



Lower guide profile brush H=19 (1,5 m bar) (8 pcs pack)  
105346

**NOTE**

**ATTENTION: in this price list, the item code and the relevant price refer to the individual piece.**

It is understood that the orders must comply with the quantities indicated in the packs and orders of individual pieces will not be accepted.

The TK20 Profiles are supplied in silver anodized aluminum bars.

# KIT SUPPLY FOR 35 MM AUTOMATIC DOORS PROFILES

TK35

**PROFILES AND ACCESSORIES**



TK35 big leaf profile  
L=5500 NATURAL  
(6 pcs package)

105887



TK35 big closure profile  
L=5500 NATURAL  
(4 pcs pack)

105888



Small leaf profile TK35  
L=5500 NATURAL  
(4 pcs pack)

105891



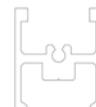
Small labyrinth profile  
TK35 L=5500 NATURAL  
(6 pcs package)

105893



TK35 Sliding block  
profile L=5500  
NATURAL  
(8 pcs pack)

105889



TK35 joint profile  
L=5500 NATURAL  
(4 pcs pack)

105892

>>



Brush 2,5 x 2,5 x 15  
(1,5 m bar)  
(8 pcs pack)

105058



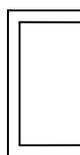
Soft Brush 2,9 x 2,9 x 11  
(50 m. Pack.) Price per  
meter

1059211



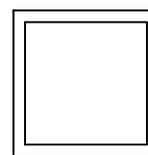
Leaf connection brush  
6,9 x 11 mm  
(50 m. Pack.) Price per  
meter

1059021



"U" Profile GRZ 40x20x2  
mm  
L=6500 mm  
(6 pcs package)

105437



Tubular profile GRZ  
15x15x1,5  
L=6500 mm  
(8 pcs pack)

105438



TK35 double galzing  
gasket  
(50 m. Pack.) Price per  
meter

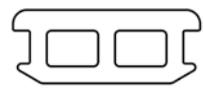
105896

>>



TK35 single glass  
gasket  
(40 m. pack) price per  
meter

105897



TK35 lateral closure  
gasket  
(70 m. pack) price per  
meter

105908



TK35 mobile leaf  
accessories kit  
(1 pc. package)

105518



TK35 fixed leaf  
accessories kit  
(1 pc. package)

105519



TK35 hook lock kit

105587



TK35 pin lock kit

105588

>>



TK35 blind cylinder kit

105589



TK35 cylinder with  
lock bolt

105590

**NOTE**

**ATTENTION: in this price list, the item code and the relevant price refer to the individual piece.**

It is understood that the orders must comply with the quantities indicated in the packs and orders of individual pieces will not be accepted.

The TK35 profiles are supplied in natural aluminum bars.

## AUTOMATED SYSTEMS FOR SPECIAL ENTRANCES

AIRSLIDE  
SF1400  
SKR35  
FHE Series

# AIRSLIDE

## Sliding door with integrated air curtain

PATENTED



Passage opening

2,500 - 4,800 mm



- Sliding door with integrated air curtain
- Suitable for areas open to the public such as shops, supermarkets, offices, banks, hospitals, airports and railway stations.
- Possibility of adding an integrated automatically resetting anti-panic breakout system in compliance with European Standard EN 16005.
- By combining the door with FAAC SERIES A1400 AIR automated system, thanks to its innovative 'Energy Saving' device, it identifies the walking path and perfectly optimises opening/closing times thus avoiding unnecessary air dispersal, even in the event of cross traffic.
- PRODUCT FEATURES: energy efficiency up to 62%, air quality up to 62%, improved environmental comfort up to 48%



EN16005



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	AIRSLIDE
Power supply voltage	220-240 V~ - 50/60 Hz
Max absorbed power	160 W (single motor) - 330 W (double motor)
Use frequency	100%
Electric motor	Single-phase asynchronous motor
Motor rotation speed	2850 rpm
Fan diameter	80 mm
Fans' length	360 mm - 500 mm
Transom dimension (DxH)	182,1x 252,5 mm (GRILL INCLUDED)
Speed of air exiting the grids (0÷2,8 m)	15,3 - 3,7 (m/s)
Airflow capacity (m3/h)	1250
Sound level (dB) at 5 m	49,5 - 57,5
Operating ambient temperature	- 20° C / + 55° C
Protection class	IP23 (AIRSLIDE) – IP54 (EIAS control board)

AIRSLIDE must always be used with a FAAC automated system

## FAMILY MODELS

Item code	Model	Leaves	Wall recess width (mm)	Free passage width (mm)	Wall recess height (mm)	Passage height (mm)	APN + reset
1055661	AIRSLIDE 2+2	2 mobile and 2 semi-fixed	1700 ÷ 4800	800 ÷ 2400	2154 ÷ 2754	2000 ÷ 2800	yes (optional)
	AIRSLIDE 1+1	1 mobile and 1 semi-fixed	1700 ÷ 4800	800 ÷ 2400	1900 ÷ 2754	2000 ÷ 2800	yes (optional)

Contact the FAAC area sales person to get the price offer.

## THE COMPLETE AIRSLIDE SPECIAL ENTRANCE INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

### AIR SLIDE

- New design to facilitate installation of sensors on the external side.
  - Compact dimensions at 182 X 252 mm.
  - External casing that can be opened for inspection and maintenance, which is self-sustained with special accessories to prevent it from falling to the ground.
  - Motorized fan unit specifically designed to facilitate disassembly for maintenance.
  - Air curtain barrier inside the casing, which consists of a single-phase motor with sufficient power of 230V~/50Hz, including a fan unit with tangential fans in various combinations.
  - Absorption of the air inside the building and forced expulsion to the outside.
  - Automatic operation upon detection of the door opening pulse, and rest function (off).
- Automatic sliding door made of extruded aluminum profiles in 6060 UNI 9006 alloy with rounded edges, equipped with radial vertical glazing beads, gaskets, brushes, movement and assembly accessories.
  - Lower sliding guides to attach the doors to the floor.
  - Structure and leaf finish with oxidation or painting with RAL colours.
  - Option to mount transparent laminated glazing or transparent laminated double glazing.
  - Option to mount a mechanical lock on the movable doors.
- management of AIRSLIDE from FAAC E1SL control board,
  - Management of up to 2 motor-fan groups (MASTER-SLAVE) at the same time for passage width up to 2400mm,
  - Removable terminal blocks for 230Vac power supply, inputs, motors,
  - Main power supply and accessories fuse,
    - USB port for firmware updates,
    - Motor test button to operate the motor during start up or maintenance without having to change wiring or special programming.

### SUPPORTING STRUCTURES

- Complete automatic door consisting of a sturdy self-supporting extruded aluminium structure.
- Crossbar with built-in air curtain made of extruded aluminum profiles.
- Pre-assembled system with perimeter frame complete with supporting head section, side pillars and accessories.
- Stainless steel suction unit.

### LEAVES

### AIRSLIDE ACCESSORIES

- Option of break-through sliding doors with and without automatic reset and lateral semi-fixation with internal hinges that are invisible on the profile, equipped with magnetic devices that guarantee an adjustable release force that does not exceed 220 N, as required by the European Standard EN 16005
- Option to mount a mechanical lock with three locking points, with a push cylinder and keys

### E1AS CONTROL BOARD

- 4 programmable speed levels with dipswitch (overridden by the CANBUS if present),
- CANBUS connection for fan speed management through SDK EVO (790019) and direct

**RAPPORTO DI PROVA N. 346389****TEST REPORT No. 346389****Luogo e data di emissione:** Bellaria-Igea Marina - Italia, 31/10/2017*Place and date of issue:***Committente:** FAAC S.p.A. - Via Monaldo Calari, 10 - 40069 ZOLA PREDOSA (BO) - Italia*Customer:***Data della richiesta della prova:** 11/09/2017*Date testing requested:***Numero e data della commessa:** 74266, 11/09/2017*Order number and date:***Data del ricevimento del campione:** 21/09/2017*Date sample received:***Data dell'esecuzione della prova:** 03/10/2017*Date of testing:***Oggetto della prova:** determinazione in camera riverberante dei livelli di potenza sonora di ingresso automatico con lama d'aria integrata secondo le norme ISO 27327-2:2014 e UNI EN ISO 3741:2010*Purpose of testing:**determination in reverberation room of the sound power levels of automatic entrance with integrated air curtain unit in accordance with standards ISO 27327-2:2014 and UNI EN ISO 3741:2010***Luogo della prova:** Istituto Giordano S.p.A. - Strada Erbosa Uno, 78 - 47043 Gatteo (FC) - Italia*Place of testing:***Provenienza del campione:** campionato e fornito dal Committente*Origin of sample: sampled and supplied by the Customer***Identificazione del campione in accettazione:** 2017/2135*Identification of sample received:***Denominazione del campione\*.***Sample name\*.*

Il campione sottoposto a prova è denominato "AIRSLIDE".

*The test sample is called "AIRSLIDE".***(\*) secondo le dichiarazioni del Committente.***according to information supplied by the Customer.*Comp. AV  
Revis. RBIl presente rapporto di prova è composto da n. 19 fogli, n. 2 allegati ed è emesso in formato bilingue (italiano e inglese);  
in caso di dubbio, è valida la versione in lingua italiana.  
*This test report is made up of 19 sheets, 2 annexes and it is issued in a bilingual format (Italian and English);  
in case of dispute the only valid version is the Italian one.*Foglio / Sheet  
1 / 19CLAUSOLE: il presente documento si riferisce solamente al campione o materiale sottoposto a prova e non può essere riprodotto parzialmente, salvo approvazione scritta dell'Istituto Giordano.  
CLAUSES: This document relates only to the sample or material tested and shall not be reproduced except in full without Istituto Giordano's written approval.

**TEST REPORT No. 358228**

Customer

**FAAC S.p.A.****Via Monaldo Calari, 10 - 40069 ZOLA PEDROSA (BO) - Italy**

Item\*

**power operated pedestrian doorset  
called "APN2+2 with AIRSLIDE system"**

Activity

**verification of the break-out force in accordance with  
standard UNI EN 16005:2012-AC:2015**

Results

**compliant**Order No.:  
78398Item origin:  
sampled and supplied by the customerActivity date:  
28 January 2019Activity venue:  
FAAC S.p.A. - Via Monaldo Calari, 10 - 40069 Zola  
Pedrosa (BO) - Italy

Contents	Page
Description of item*	2
Normative references	6
Equipment	6
Method	6
Environmental conditions	6
Results	7
Conclusions	9

This document is made up of 9 pages and shall not be reproduced except in full without extrapolating parts of interest at the discretion of the customer, with the risk of favoring an incorrect interpretation of the results, except as defined at contractual level.

The results relate only to the item examined, as received, and are valid only in the conditions in which the activity was carried out.

This document is the English translation of the test report No. 358228 dated 31 January 2019 issued in Italian; in case of dispute the only valid version is the Italian one. Date of translation: 20 February 2019.

The original of this document consists of an electronic document digitally signed pursuant to the applicable Italian Legislation.

Chief Test Technician:

Dott. Giacomo Rito

Head of Security and Safety Laboratory:

Dott. Andrea Bruschi

Author: Agostino Vasini

Reviewer: Dott. Andrea Bruschi

Page 1 of 9

(\*) according to that stated by the customer.

Bellaria-Igea Marina - Italy, 31 January 2019

Chief Executive Officer

# AUTOMATED SYSTEMS FOR SPECIAL ENTRANCES

## SF1400

Typical Installation Examples page. 216

# AUTOMATED SYSTEMS FOR SPECIAL ENTRANCES

## SF1400

Typical Installation Examples page. 216

# SF1400

## Automatic folding door



Passage opening

845 - 1.970 mm



- FAAC SF1400 SERIES automated systems are particularly suitable in environments with limited space where it is not possible to install a normal sliding door and where an escape route is needed in compliance with European Standard EN16005.
- Dual motor option to increase the thrust of the door when opening and to counter wind force or to allow locking of the doors when closing in windy areas.
- The range consists of different models which feature actuation of single or double foldable leaves, with or without mechanical breakthrough system.
- Automatic realignment of the door during movement in case of an abnormal stop or accidental impact.



EN16005



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	SF1400
Power supply voltage	220-240 V~ - 50/60 Hz
Max. power	140 W
standby power	3 W
Use frequency	100%
Electric motor	Motor powered at 36 V $\overline{\text{---}}$ with encoder
Max. accessories load	1A - 24 $\overline{\text{---}}$
Type of traction	By means of an electro-conductive toothed belt
Opening leaf time	10 ÷ 60 cm/s (1 leaf) - 20 ÷ 120 cm/s (two leaves)
Closing leaf time	10 ÷ 60 cm/s (1 leaf) - 20 ÷ 120 cm/s (two leaves)
Partial opening adjustment	10% - 90% of total opening
Pause time	0 - 30 s
Night pause time	0 - 240 s
Encoder	As standard
Protection sensor monitoring (EN16005)	As standard (may be excluded)
Low energy movement (EN16005)	As standard (may be excluded)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection class	IP 23 (for internal use only)
Compliance with regulations	EN 16005; EN 13489-1 PI "c"; EN 13489-2; EN 60335-1; EN 60335-2; EN ISO 12100; EN 61000-6-2; EN 61000-6-3
Glass thickness	double laminated glass 33-15-33 mm
Profile type	30 mm aluminium profiles
Escape route (EN 16005)	with mechanical breakthrough

## FAMILY MODELS

Item code	Model	Leaves	Wall recess width (mm)	Free passage width (mm)	Wall recess height (mm)	Passage height (mm)	ANTI-PANIC APN und DOUBLE MOTOR
105436CS	SF1400 1	single foldable	1100 ÷ 1300	845 ÷ 1045	2200 ÷ 2600	2000 ÷ 2400	yes
	SF1400 2	double foldable	1600 ÷ 2340	1230 ÷ 1970	2200 ÷ 2600	2000 ÷ 2400	yes

Contact the FAAC area sales person to get the price offer.

## THE COMPLETE SF1400 SPECIAL ENTRANCE INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

### SUPPORTING STRUCTURES

- Supporting structure that can be disassembled to facilitate transport

### LEAVES

- The leaves are made with rounded aluminium profiles with reduced section, guaranteeing brightness and accident prevention safety.
- They are equipped with insulating glasses 33-15-33
- Lack of visible hinges and movement with the help of roller bearings.
- Anti-panic breakout opening system suitable for escape routes with adjustable magnetic leaf attachment.
- Structure and leaf finish with oxidation or painting with RAL colours

### FRONT COVER

- Available in natural and anodized aluminum, with a height of 158 mm.

### DRIVE UNIT

#### COMPLETE WITH:

- Movement of the doors by means of a special linkage with a belt transmission for optimization of speed and smoothness.
- Main gearmotor powered at 36 Vdc with optical encoder
- Microprocessor control unit E1SL with specific firmware.
- Electro-conductive transmission belt.
- Power supply unit with switching power supply with low energy consumption (GREENTECH).

### E1SL CONTROL UNIT

- E1SL Control Unit - the same as is used on the A1000 and A1400 with characteristics that comply with the safety requirements of European standard EN 16005
- 230 V~ switching power supply unit
- Specific, coloured and removable terminal boards
- Programming of basic functions: automatic, night, door open, one-directional, partial, manual
- Automatic adjustments
  - Definition of open and closed positions
  - Selection of optimal speed, acceleration and deceleration
  - Sensor monitoring in compliance with EN 16005
  - Anti-crushing safety device in compliance with EN 16005
  - Possibility of adjusting speed and SET UP execution directly on the board (without the aid of external programmers)
- RESET function
- 2 configurable output contacts
- N. 4 configurable input contacts
- 2 configurable emergency input contacts
- N. 2 programmable monitored safety sensor inputs EN16005
- Interlock function
- 'Gong' function
- 'Courtesy lights' function
- Immediate closing' function

- LCD display to view the door statuses, the fault diagnostics and programming
- 3 buttons for BASIC programming of:
  - number of leaves
  - pause time
  - energy saving
  - night pause
  - opening and closing speed
  - opening and closing thrust force
  - thrust force time
  - interior/exterior detector programming
  - emergency configuration
- 3 buttons for ADVANCED programming of:
  - monitored protection sensor management
  - input configuration
  - pharmacy function
  - motor block
  - motoring on motor lock
  - night function input delay
  - output configuration
- Firmware update and download/upload of some information (configurations, timers, log files) through the USB drive

# SKR35

## Anti-vandalism sliding door



- Pedestrian automatic entrance designed and certified according to safety features of burglar resistance class RC3 according to the European Standard EN 1627
- The RC3 certification in compliance with EU standard EN 1627 grants a high security level against break-in attempts made by professional thieves using manual devices such as screwdrivers, tongs and crowbars.
- Protection of shop and supermarket entrances, sensitive places where there's no need to install external protection shutters
- It permits complete visibility to the outside which is useful both for checking the inside and for displaying the products.



EN1627

EN16005



SKR35 must always be used together with a FAAC automatic door.

## FAMILY MODELS

Item code	Model	Leaves	Wall recess width (mm)	Free passage width (mm)	Wall recess height (mm)	Passage height (mm)
105573	SKR35 1	1 moving	900÷1200	850÷1150	2285÷2500	2100÷2315
	SKR35 1+1	1 mobile and 1 fixed	2000÷2500	900÷1150	2285÷2500	2100÷2315
	SKR35 2	2 moving	1200÷1800	1100÷1700	2285÷2500	2100÷2315
	SKR35 2+2	2 mobile and 2 fixed	2500÷5000	1150÷2400	2285÷2500	2100÷2315

Contact the FAAC area sales person to get the price offer.

## THE COMPLETE SKR35 SPECIAL ENTRANCE INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

### SUPPORTING STRUCTURES

- Complete automatic door consisting of a sturdy self-supporting extruded aluminium structure.
- Reinforced 35mm aluminium profiles suitable for assembly of automatic entrances with both fixed and mobile leaves equipped with P5A certified glass.
- Pre-assembled system with perimeter frame complete with supporting head section, side pillars and accessories.

### LEAVES

- Recess floor guide with continuous floor sliding block fitted the full length of the door leaf;
- Structure and leaf finish with oxidation or painting with RAL colours;
- P5A certified safety glass in the following dimensions: 44/6-12-33/2
- N.1 three-point safety mechanical lock installed in the central panels and accessible both from inside and outside of the property
- Junction between mobile and fixed leaves through dedicated aluminium profiles equipped with anti-lifting system;
- Thermal and acoustic seals thanks to lateral brushes.

## TEST REPORT No. 328490

**Place and date of issue:** Bellaria-Igea Marina - Italy, 20/10/2015

**Customer:** FAAC S.p.A. - Via Calari, 10 - 40069 ZOLA PREDOSA (BO) - Italy

**Date test requested:** 12/05/2015

**Order number and date:** 66562, 15/05/2015

**Date specimen received:** from 18/04/2015 to 08/07/2015

**Test date:** from 18/04/2015 to 08/07/2015

**Purpose of test:** burglar resistance and classification (resistance under static loading, resistance under dynamic loading and resistance to manual burglary) of an automatic door-set with two sliding leaves and two fixed leaves in accordance with standards UNI EN 1627:2011, UNI EN 1628:2011, UNI EN1629:2011 and UNI EN 1630:2011

**Test site:** Istituto Giordano S.p.A. - Via Erbosa, 72 - 47043 Gatteo (FC) - Italy

**Specimen origin:** sampled and supplied by the Customer

**Identification of specimen received:** Nos. 2015/1772 and 2015/1773

### Specimen name\*

The test specimen is called "INGRESSO AUTOMATICO FAAC SKR35" ("FAAC SKR35 AUTOMATIC ENTRANCE DOOR").

(\* according to that stated by the Customer.



LAB N° 0021

Comp. AV  
Revis. RP

This test report consists of 16 sheets.  
This document is the English translation of the test report No. 328490 dated 20/10/2015 issued in Italian; in case of dispute the only valid version is the Italian one. Date of translation: 30/12/2015.

Sheet  
1 of 16

CLAUSES: This document relates only to the sample or material tested and shall not be reproduced except in full without Istituto Giordano's written approval.

# SLIDING ENTRANCES FOR STERILE ENVIRONMENT

## FHE Series

# FHE Sliding

## Sliding entrance for sterile environment



### Opening

Automatic or Manual

### Leaf

Single or double with seal or hermetic seal option



- The FAAC FHE Series automatic entrances are designed for hospital applications and for bacterial contamination controlled environments in accordance with the European Regulation EN16005.
- The range is made up of various hermetically sealed models available with few surface finishing treatments like aluminium and Stainless Steel.
- A wide range of accessories complete the offer such as lead panels, vision panels and safety sensors.



EN16005



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	FHE Sliding
Power supply voltage	220-240V~ - 50/60 Hz
Max. power	140 W
standby power	3 W
Use frequency	100%
Max leaf width	65 mm
Electric motor	Motor powered at 36 V $\overline{\text{---}}$ with encoder
Auxiliary motor	Motor powered at 36 V $\overline{\text{---}}$
Max. accessories load	1A - 24 V $\overline{\text{---}}$
Type of traction	By means of an electro-conductive toothed belt
Opening leaf time	10 ÷ 60 cm/s (1 leaf) - 20 ÷ 120 cm/s (two leaves)
Closing leaf time	10 ÷ 60 cm/s (1 leaf) - 20 ÷ 120 cm/s (two leaves)
Partial opening adjustment	5% - 95% of total opening
Pause time	0 - 30 s or Energy Saving function
Night pause time	0 - 240 s
Encoder	As standard
Protection sensor monitoring (EN16005)	As standard (may be excluded)
Low energy movement (EN16005)	As standard (may be excluded)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection class	IP 23 (for internal use only)
Compliance with regulations	EN 16005; EN 13489-1 Pl "c" CAT.2; EN 13489-2; EN 60335-1; EN 60335-2; EN ISO 12100; EN 61000-6-2; EN 61000-6-3

## FAMILY MODELS

Item code	Model	Leaves	Free passage width (mm)	Passage height (mm)
105141	FHE-SSA Airtight automatic sliding door	single / double	800 ÷ 2000	2000 ÷ 2500
105142	FHE-SSM Airtight manual sliding door	single / double	800 ÷ 2000	2000 ÷ 2500
105143	FHE-SHA Airtight automatic sliding door	single	800 ÷ 2000	2000 ÷ 2150
105144	FHE-SHM Airtight manual sliding door	double	800 ÷ 2000	2000 ÷ 2150

## THE COMPLETE SPECIAL ENTRANCE FHE INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

### DOOR FRAME

- The door frame, which is adjustable on three sides, consists of two elements, the frame profile and the subframe profile made of extruded aluminium and/or wide radius shaped stainless steel.
- Inside the frame profile there are special grooves designed to house the friction seal that joins it to the subframe profile.
- The frame profile also has a special internal groove used for fastening it.
- The groove is closed by a joint seal that is flush with the frame profile.
- By using different extension elements made of extruded aluminium, the door frame can be used on walls of various thickness.

### FRONT COVER

- Protective housing and cover for the sliding mechanism in shaped extruded aluminium with wide radius corners and free from sharp edges and protrusions for easy cleaning.
- The housing profile contains a groove designed to receive the seal that completely closes its lower side in correspondence with top profile of the leaf
- The ends of the housing profile are closed with end caps having the same curvature as the profile.
- The housing profile allows easy maintenance that can be carried out by a single operator

### SUPPORTING PROFILE

- In extruded anodized aluminium, slotted for height and width adjustment
- Dimensions (height x width)

100/140 x 166 mm

- Sliding track integrated in profile

### LEAVES

- Leaf made of extruded aluminium and/or wide radius shaped stainless steel.
- The top profile of the leaf is specially shaped to allow the carriage unit to be installed directly, without having to use an adapter profile.
- A special extruded non-toxic silicone seal is installed on the vertical profiles and the upper profile of the leaf.
- A special two-component seal with a lip facing the frame profile side is fitted into a special groove on the bottom profile of the leaf.

### DRIVE UNIT

#### COMPLETE WITH:

- Main gearmotor powered at 36 V with optical encoder
- Auxiliary gearmotor powered at 36 V with belt tensioning adjustment ( in the double motor version)
- E1400 microprocessor control unit with safety control
- Electro-conductive transmission belt 12 mm
- 2 carriages (1 mobile leaf version) or 4 carriages (2 leaf version)
- Power supply unit with switching power supply with low energy consumption (GREENtech)

### CARRIAGES

- Galvanised steel structure
- 2 sliding wheels in synthetic material on bearing
- Nylon counterthrust roller on bearing
- Height adjustment  $\pm 7.5$  mm via screw
- Lateral adjustments  $\pm 10$  mm
- Extruded aluminium leaf

connection profile or spacers

- Brush for sliding track cleaning

### E1SL CONTROL UNIT

- E1SL Control Unit - the same as is used on the A1000 and A1400 with characteristics that comply with the safety requirements of European standard EN 16005
- 230 V~ switching power supply unit
- Specific, coloured and removable terminal boards
- Programming of basic functions: automatic, night, door open, one-directional, partial, manual
- Automatic adjustments
  - Definition of open and closed positions
  - Selection of optimal speed, acceleration and deceleration
  - Sensor monitoring in compliance with EN 16005
  - Anti-crushing safety device in compliance with EN 16005
  - Possibility of adjusting speed and SET UP execution directly on the board (without the aid of external programmers)
- RESET function
- 2 configurable output contacts
- N. 4 configurable input contacts
- 2 configurable emergency input contacts
- N. 2 programmable monitored safety sensor inputs EN16005
- Interlock function
- 'Gong' function
- 'Courtesy lights' function
- Immediate closing' function
- LCD display to view the door statuses, the fault diagnostics and programming
- 3 buttons for BASIC

programming of:

- number of leaves
- pause time
- energy saving
- night pause
- opening and closing speed
- opening and closing thrust force
- thrust force time
- interior/exterior detector programming
- emergency configuration
- 3 buttons for ADVANCED programming of:
  - monitored protection sensor management
  - input configuration
  - pharmacy function
  - motor block
  - motoring on motor lock
  - night function input delay
  - output configuration
- Firmware update and download/upload of some information (configurations, timers, log files) through the USB drive

# FHE Swing

## Swing entrance for sterile environment



### Opening

Automatic or Manual

### Leaf

Single or double with seal or hermetic seal option



- The FAAC FHE Series automatic entrances are designed for hospital applications and for bacterial contamination controlled environments in accordance with the European Regulation EN16005.
- The range is made up of various hermetically sealed models available with few surface finishing treatments like aluminium and Stainless Steel.
- A wide range of accessories complete the offer such as lead panels, vision panels and safety sensors.



EN16005



### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model	FHE Swing
Power supply voltage	220-240 V~ - 50/60 Hz
Max. power	100 W
standby power	3 W
Use frequency	100%
Electric lock power supply voltage	(N.O./N.C.) 24 V $\overline{\text{---}}$ / 500 mA max.
Electric motor	Motor powered at 24V $\overline{\text{---}}$
Max. accessories load	1A - 24 V $\overline{\text{---}}$
Dimensions (LxDxH)	530x105x160 mm (length x height x depth)
Weight	10 kg
Operation in case of power cut	Manual push/pull opening - Spring closing
Max. leaf opening angle	100° ÷ 125°
Opening leaf time	4 - 10 s (adjustable)
Closing leaf time	11 ÷ 60 cm/s (1 leaf) - 20 ÷ 120 cm/s (2 leaves)
Partial opening adjustment	10% - 90% of total opening
Pause time	0 - 30 s
Night pause time	0 - 30 s
Encoder	As standard
Protection sensor monitoring (EN16005)	As standard (may be excluded)
Low energy movement (EN16005)	As standard (may be excluded)
Operating ambient temperature	-20°C ÷ +55°C
Protection class	IP 23 (for internal use only)
Compliance with regulations	EN 16005; EN 61000-6-2; EN 61000-6-3

## FAMILY MODELS

Item code	Model	Leaf	Free passage width (mm)	Passage height (mm)
105145	FHE-HSA Airtight automatic swing door	single / double	800 ÷ 2500	2000 ÷ 2500
105146	FHE-HSM Airtight manual swing door	single / double	800 ÷ 2500	2000 ÷ 2500
105147	FHE-HHA Airtight automatic swing door	single	800 ÷ 1300	2000 ÷ 2500
105148	FHE-HM Non Airtight manual swing door	single / double	800 ÷ 2500	2000 ÷ 2500
105149	FHE-HA Non Airtight automatic swing door	single / double	800 ÷ 2500	2000 ÷ 2500

Contact the FAAC area sales person to get the price offer.

## THE COMPLETE SPECIAL ENTRANCE FHE INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

### DOOR FRAME

- The door frame, which is adjustable on three sides, consists of two elements, the frame profile and the subframe profile made of extruded aluminium and/or wide radius shaped stainless steel.
- Inside the frame profile there are special grooves designed to house the friction seal that joins it to the subframe profile.
- The frame profile also has a special internal groove used for fastening it.
- The groove is closed by a joint seal that is flush with the frame profile.
- By using different extension elements made of extruded aluminium, the door frame can be used on walls of various thickness.

### LEAVES

- Leaf made of extruded aluminium and/or wide radius shaped stainless steel.
- The FHE swing doors are fitted with concealed hinges that can be adjusted in all three dimensions to allow the leaf to adapt to all installation requirements.
- Designed with seals between the vertical sides and the upper horizontal edge of the frame and the leaf, integrated with a retractable drop-down floor sealing system (in the hermetically sealed versions)

### DRIVE UNIT

### COMPLETE WITH:

- FAAC electro-mechanical automated system for swing doors with direct current motor and return spring
- Protective cover in anodised aluminium-colour painted plastic material
- Activation arms in extruded aluminium
- Installation either on the architrave or on the door with outwards or inwards opening
- Manual operation in the event of power failure and spring closing

### CONTROL UNITS

- Built-in microprocessor control unit with self-diagnosis and continuous monitoring of all door functions
- Anti-crushing protection active both during closing and opening through a high-precision magnetic encoder
- Integrated functions selector with the following operating logics: AUTOMATIC - MANUAL/NIGHT - OPEN
- Self-learning of 'open' and 'closed' door positions
- Selection of the type of arm to be used
- 'CLOSING STROKE' function to assure door closing even in the event of strong wind
- "Partial STOP safety" function that defines the opening safety detection space
- "PUSH and GO" function that controls the motorized opening with an initial manual

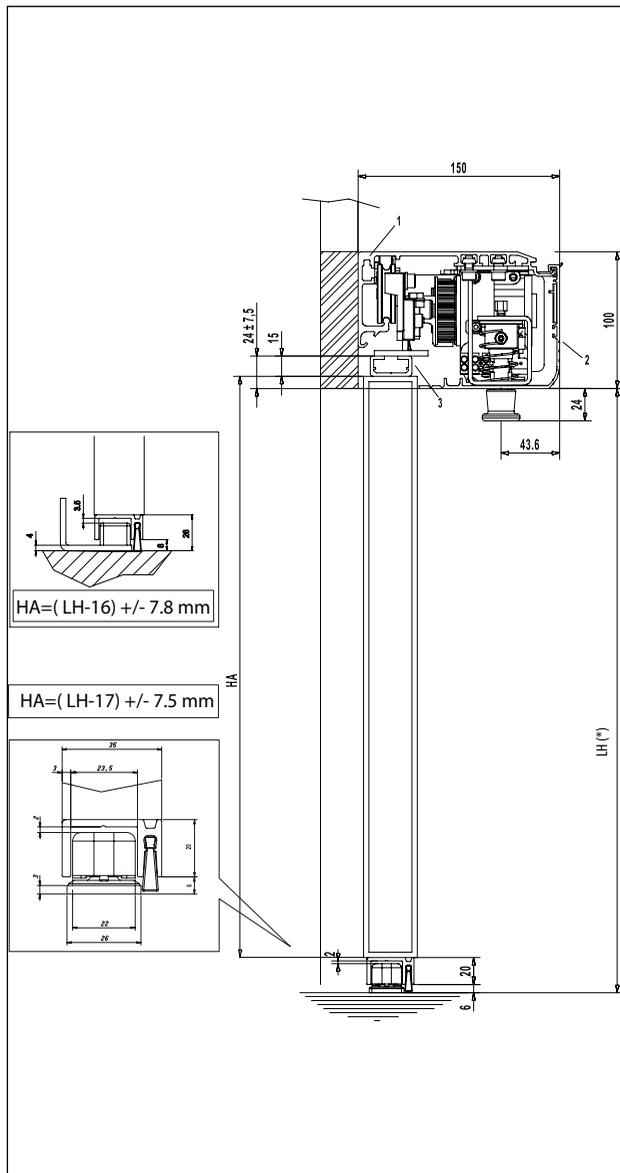
push of the door

- "SCP" function to increase the force in the final part of the closure
- In the "HOLD-CLOSE" function, the automation opposes any attempts to open the door due to gusts of air or manual pushing
  - KP EVO, LK EVO and KS EVO functions keyboard support
  - The use of KP EVO keyboard features the following functions:
    - Entry of access password for user and installer;
    - opening and closing speed adjustments;
    - Adjustment of opening and closing speed
    - Anti-crushing safety device adjustment
    - pause time adjustment;
    - Self-diagnosis;
    - weekly calendar management;
    - lock management;
    - I/O programming;
    - Maintenance cycle warning;
    - Performed cycle number displaying;
- MASTER-SLAVE version for double leaves doors;
- INTERLOCK function;
- INTERCOM function;
- Firmware update and download/upload of some information (configurations, timers, log files) through the USB drive;

## TYPICAL INSTALLATION EXAMPLES

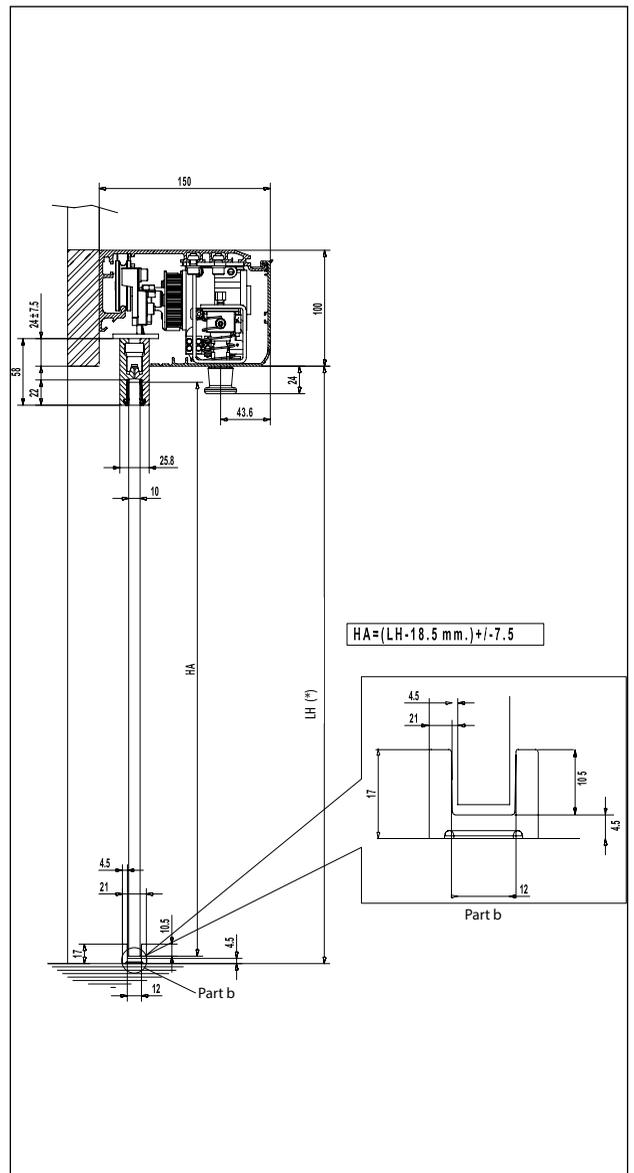
# A1000

## FRAMED LEAF HEIGHT REQUIREMENT



Note: dimensions in mm  
 (\*) recommended max. 2500.

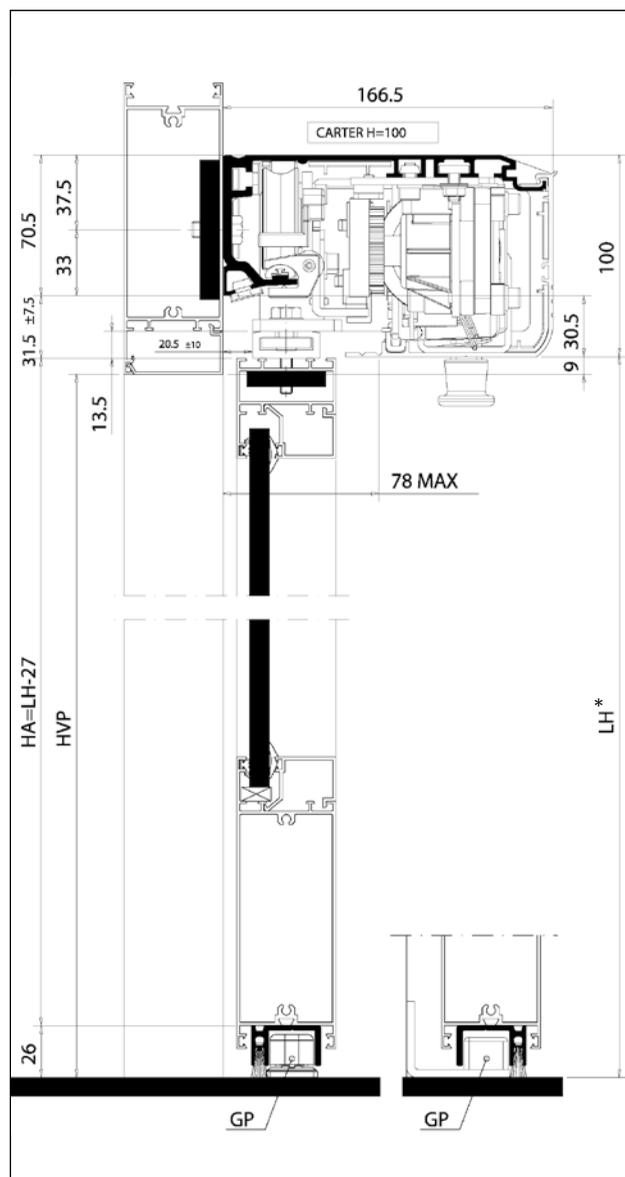
## HEIGHT REQUIREMENT FOR CRYSTAL LEAF CONNECTION



Notes: dimensions in mm  
 (\*) recommended max. 2500.

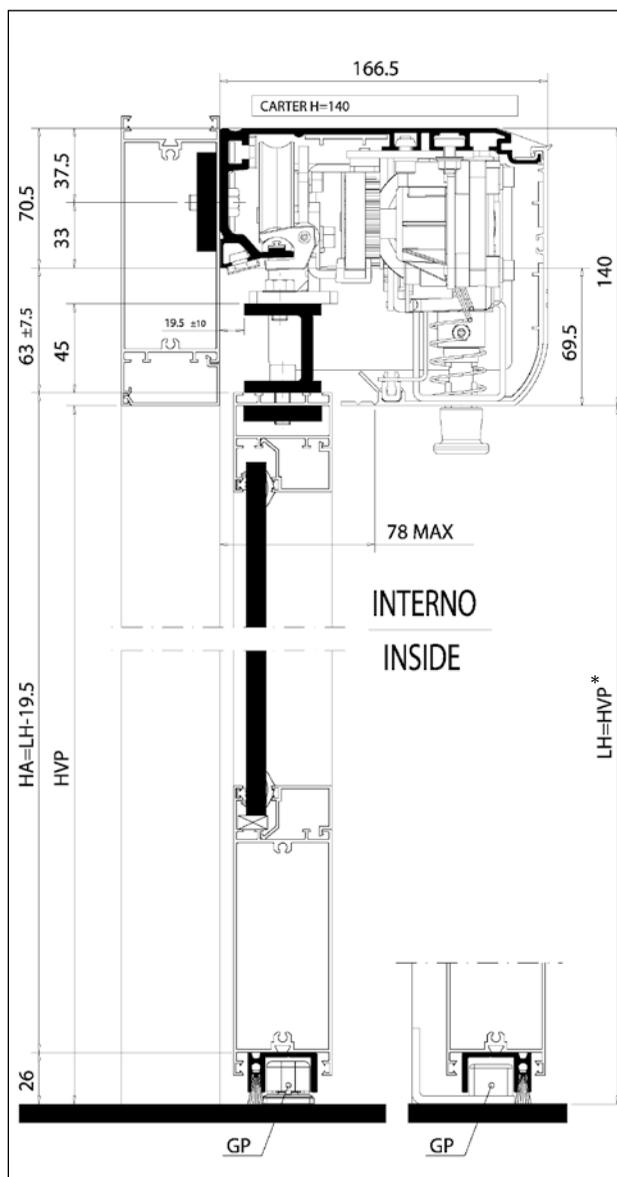
# A1400 AIR

HEIGHT REQUIREMENT FOR FRAMED LEAF CONNECTION.  
VERSION H100



Note: dimensions in mm  
(\* ) recommended max. 2500.

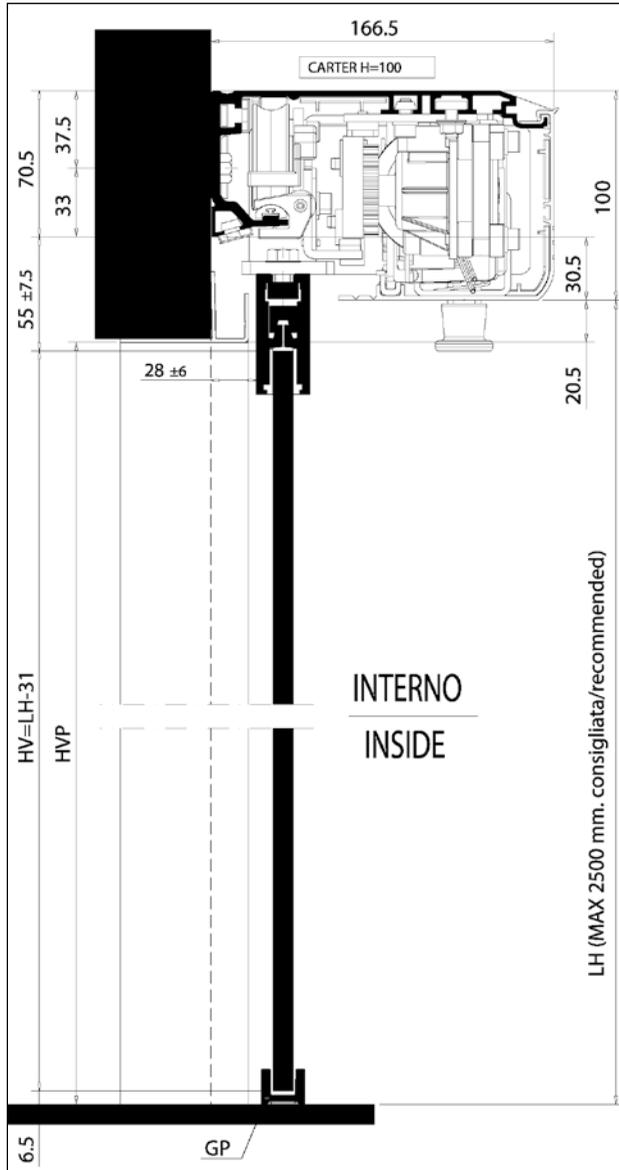
HEIGHT REQUIREMENT FOR FRAMED LEAF CONNECTION.  
VERSION H140



Note: dimensions in mm  
(\* ) recommended max. 2500.

# A1400 AIR

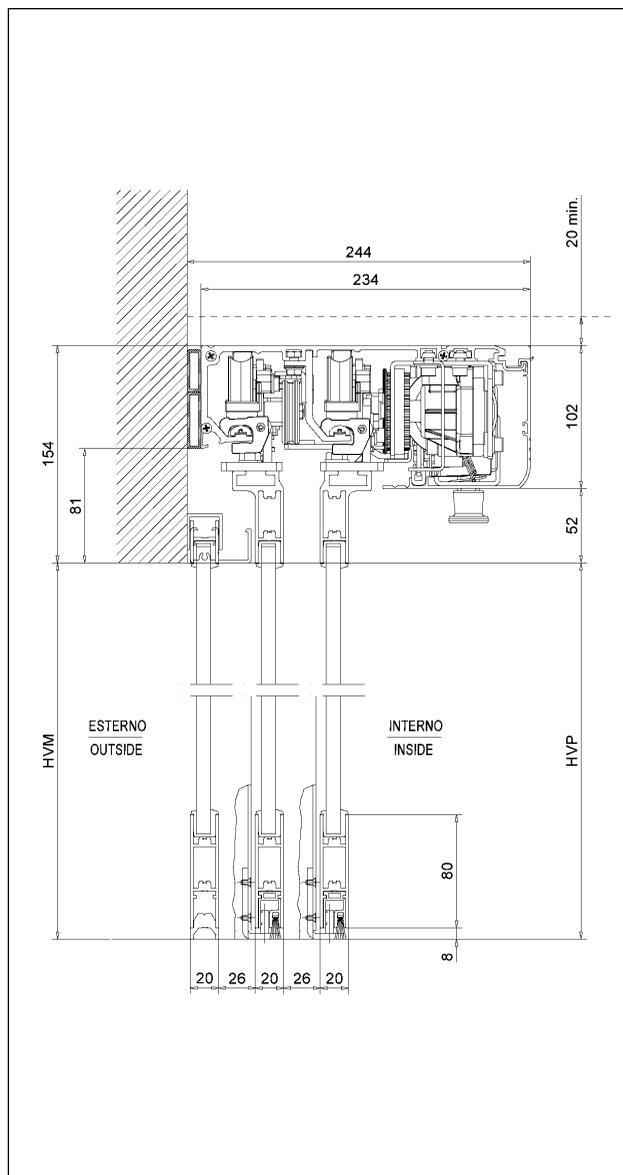
## HEIGHT REQUIREMENT FOR CRYSTAL LEAF CONNECTION



Notes: dimensions in mm

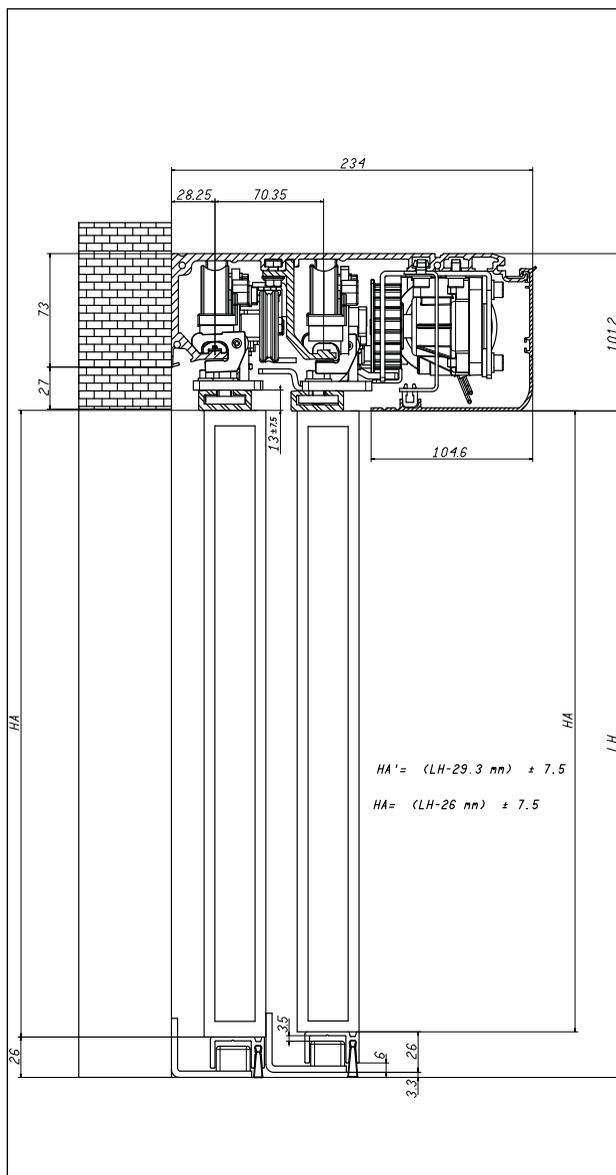
# A1400 AIR T

2 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAVES WITH FIXED SIDE LEAF (TK20)



Note: dimensions in mm

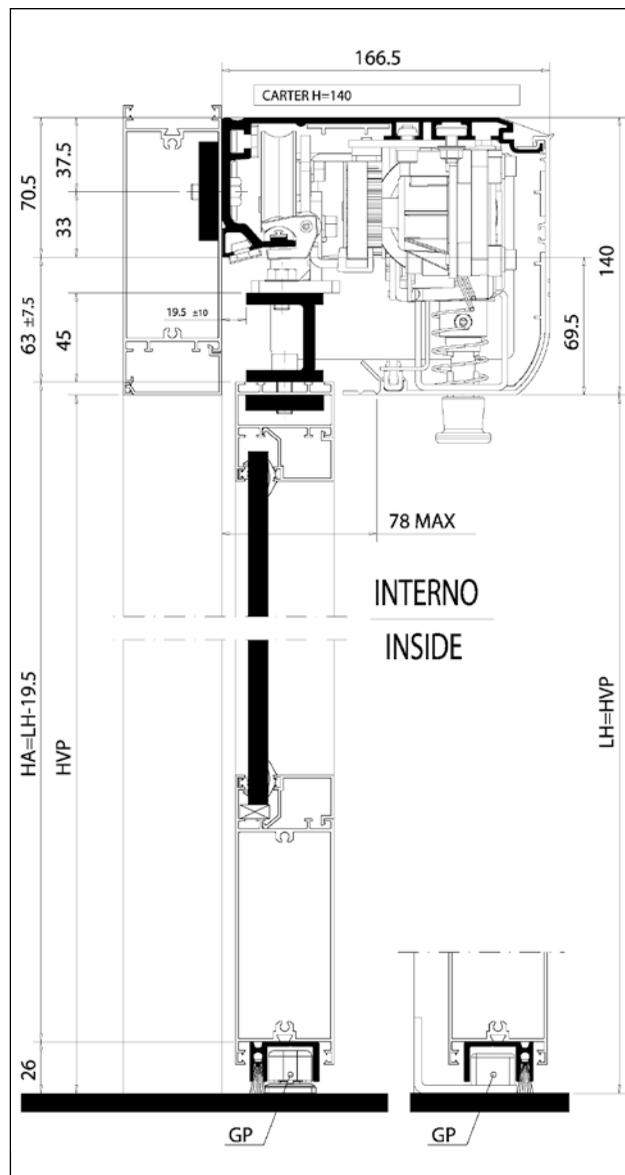
2 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAVES



Note: dimensions in mm

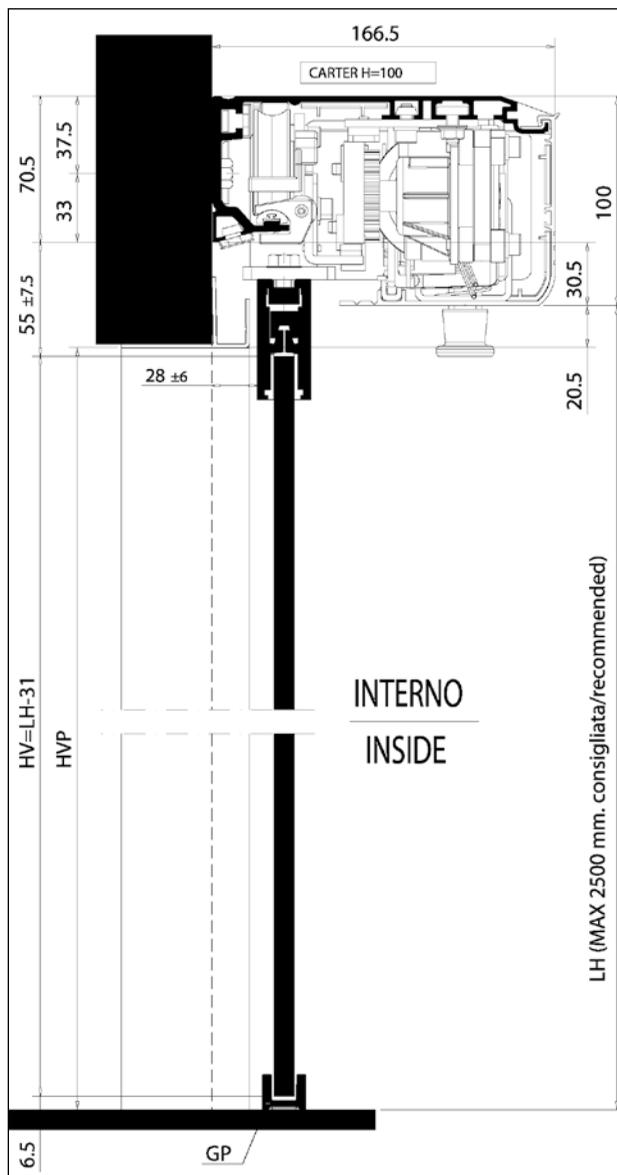
# A1400 AIR RD/ RDF

## FRAMED LEAF - H140 VERSION - HEIGHT REQUIREMENT



Note: dimensions in mm

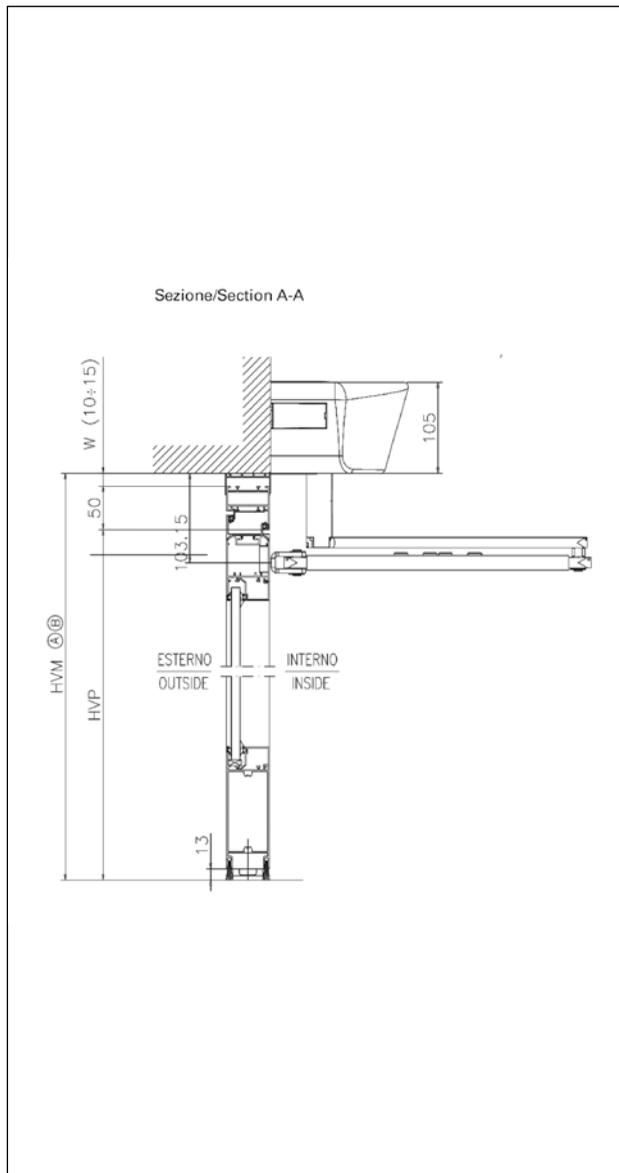
## HEIGHT REQUIREMENT FOR CRYSTAL LEAF CONNECTION



Note: dimensions in mm

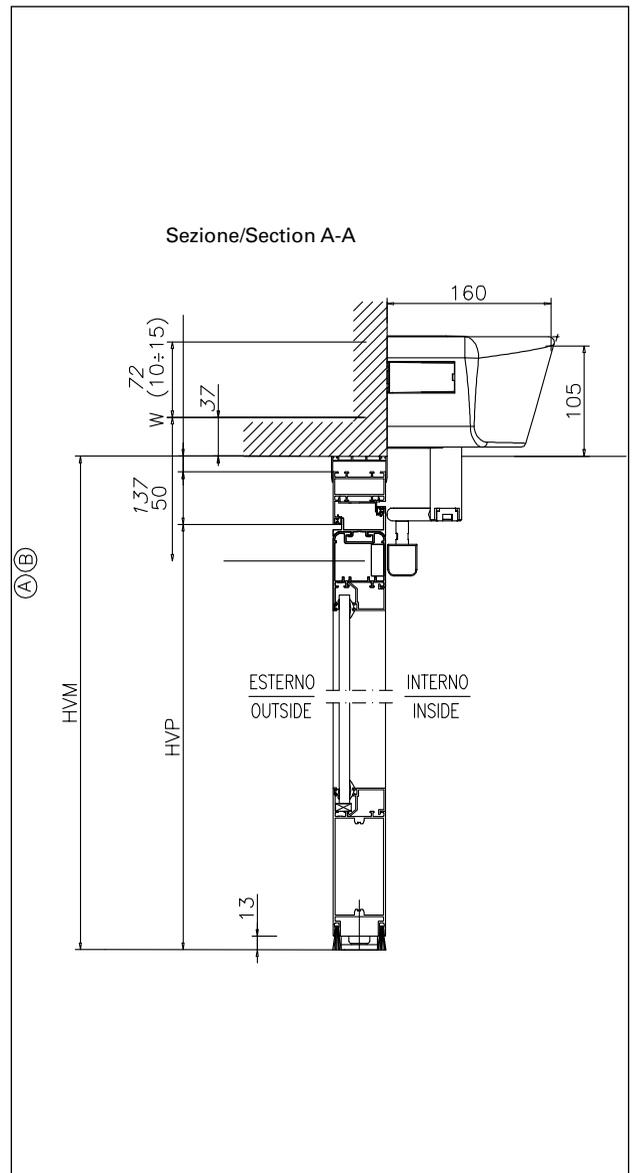
# 950N2

EXAMPLE OF INSTALLATION WITH ARTICULATED ARM



Note: dimensions in mm

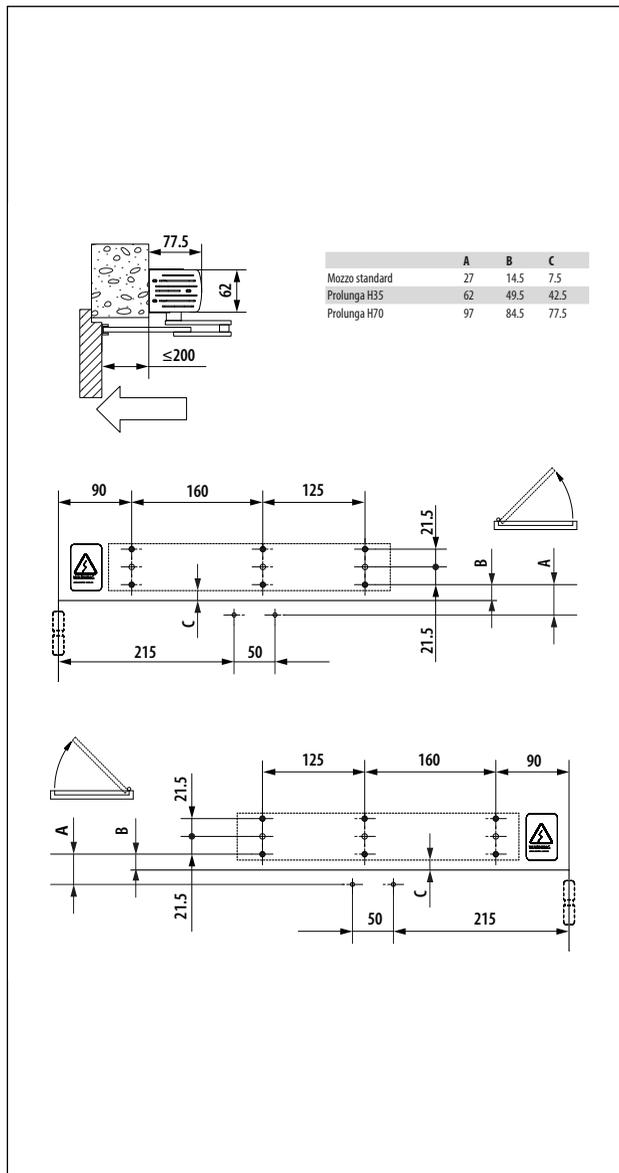
EXAMPLE OF INSTALLATION WITH SLIDING ARM



Note: dimensions in mm

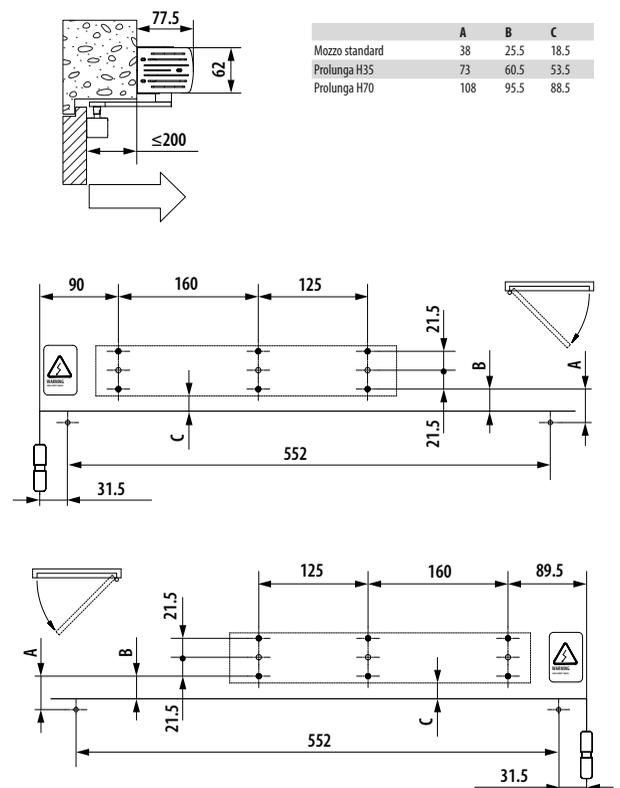
# A951

## EXAMPLE OF INSTALLATION WITH ARTICULATED ARM



Note: dimensions in mm

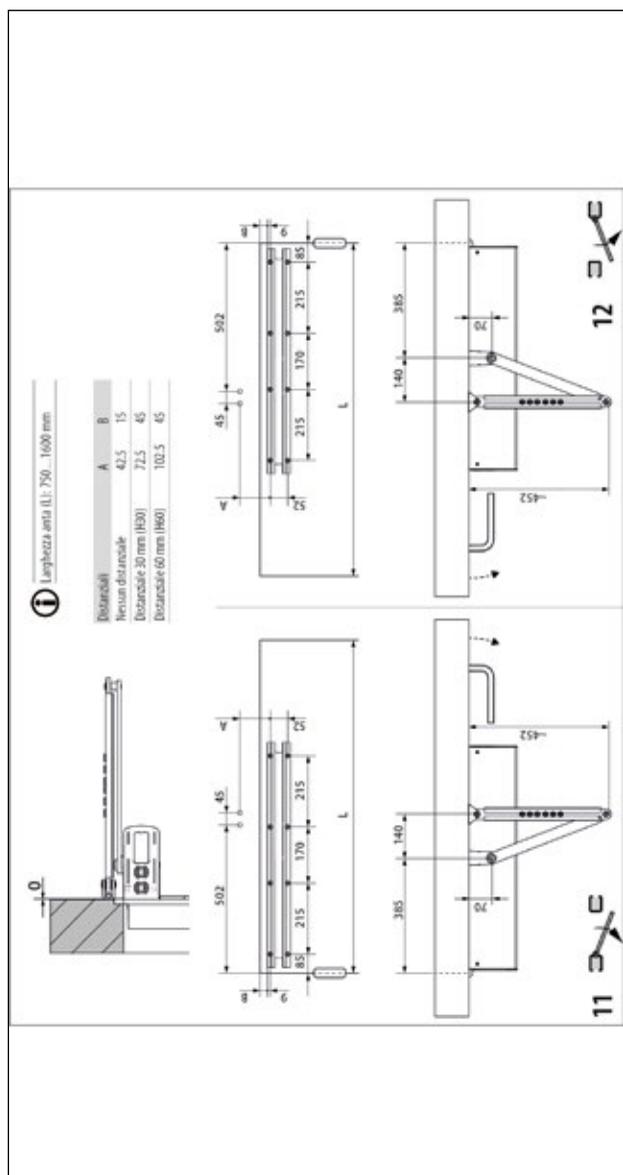
## EXAMPLE OF INSTALLATION WITH SLIDING ARM



Note: dimensions in mm

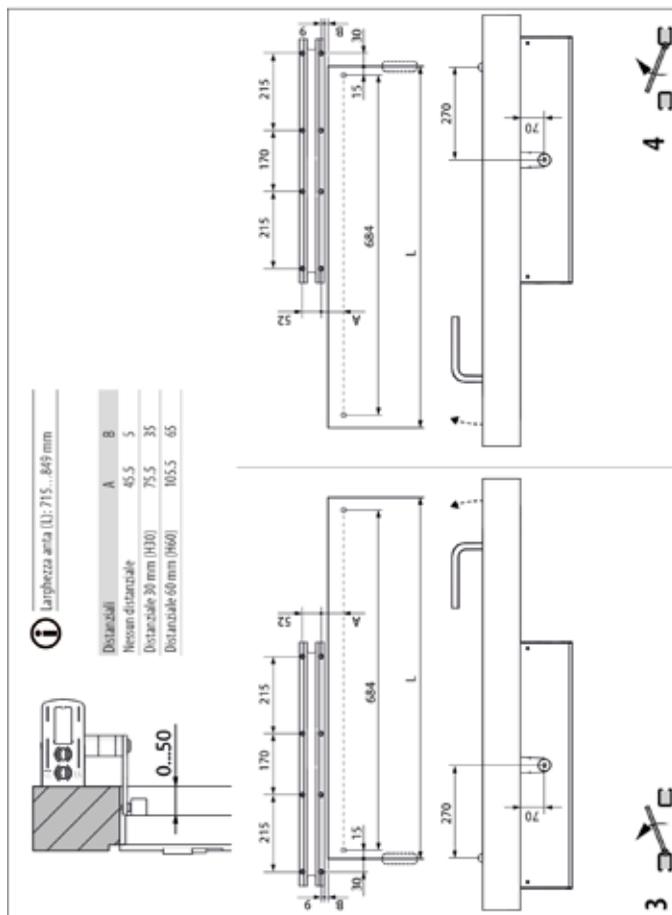
# A952

## EXAMPLE OF OVER THE TRANSOM INSTALLATION WITH ARTICULATED PUSH ARM



Note: dimensions in mm

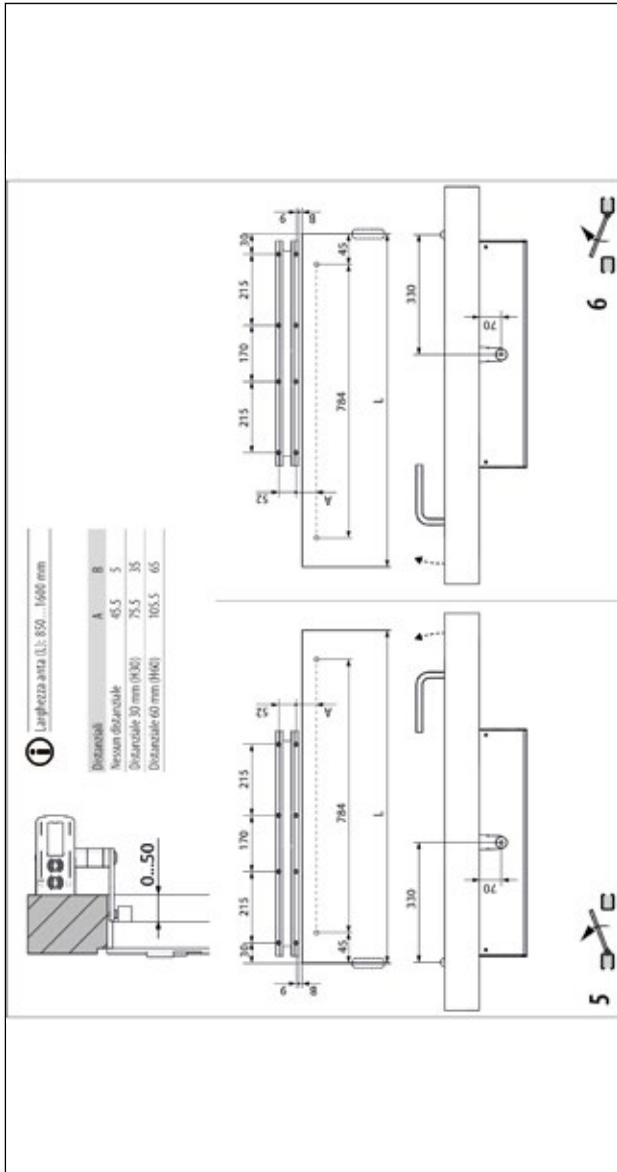
## EXAMPLE OF OVER THE TRANSOM INSTALLATION WITH SHORT PUSH SLIDING BLOCK ARM



Note: dimensions in mm

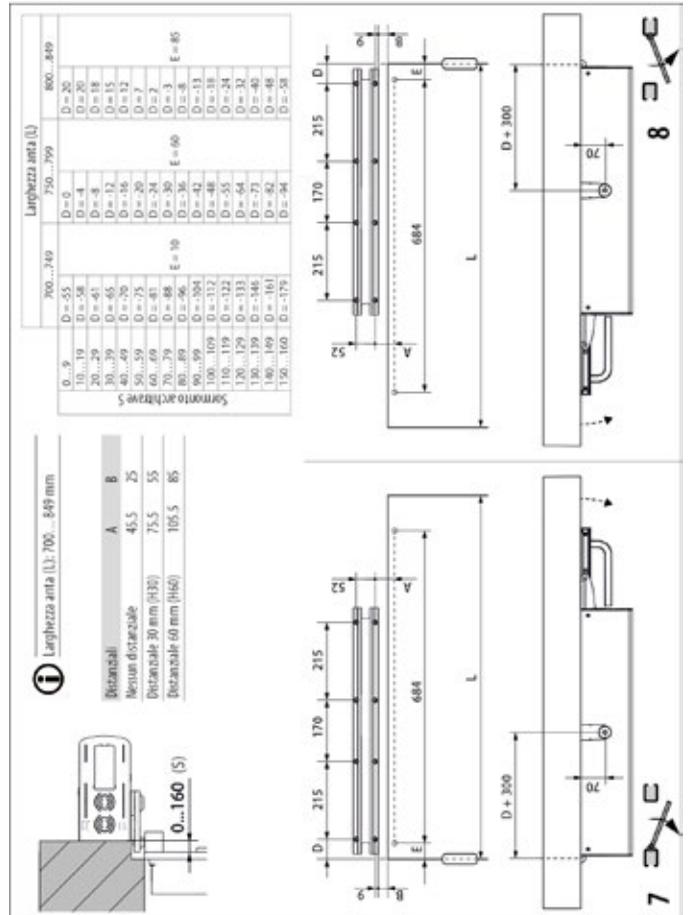
# A952

## EXAMPLE OF OVER THE TRANSOM INSTALLATION WITH STANDARD PUSH SLIDING BLOCK ARM



Note: dimensions in mm

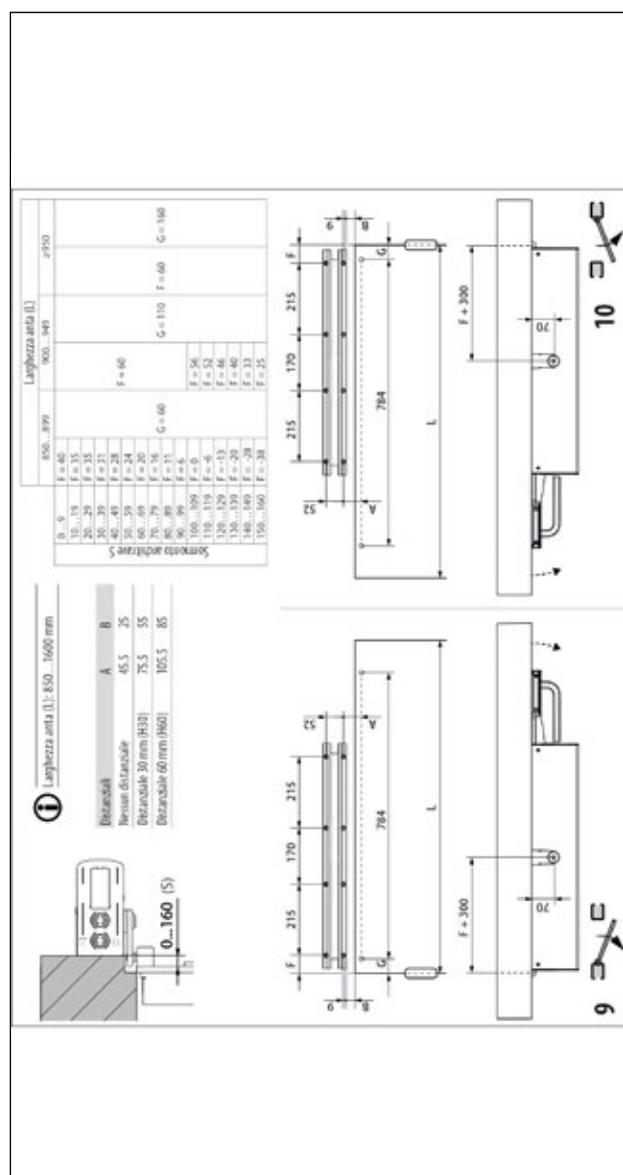
## EXAMPLE OF OVER THE TRANSOM INSTALLATION WITH SHORT SLIDING BLOCK ARM



Note: dimensions in mm

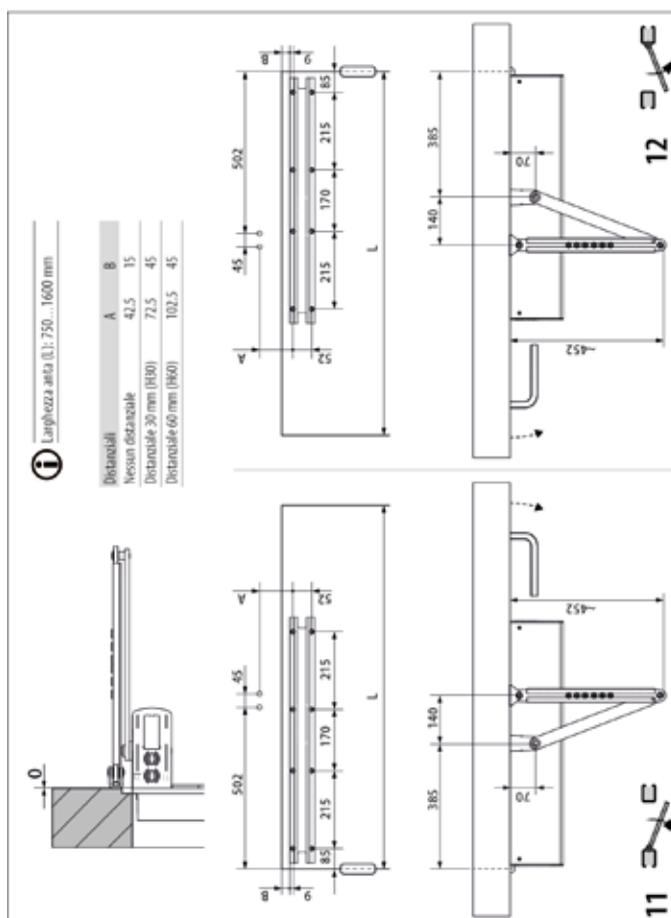
# A952

## EXAMPLE OF OVER THE TRANSOM INSTALLATION WITH STANDARD SLIDING BLOCK ARM



Note: dimensions in mm

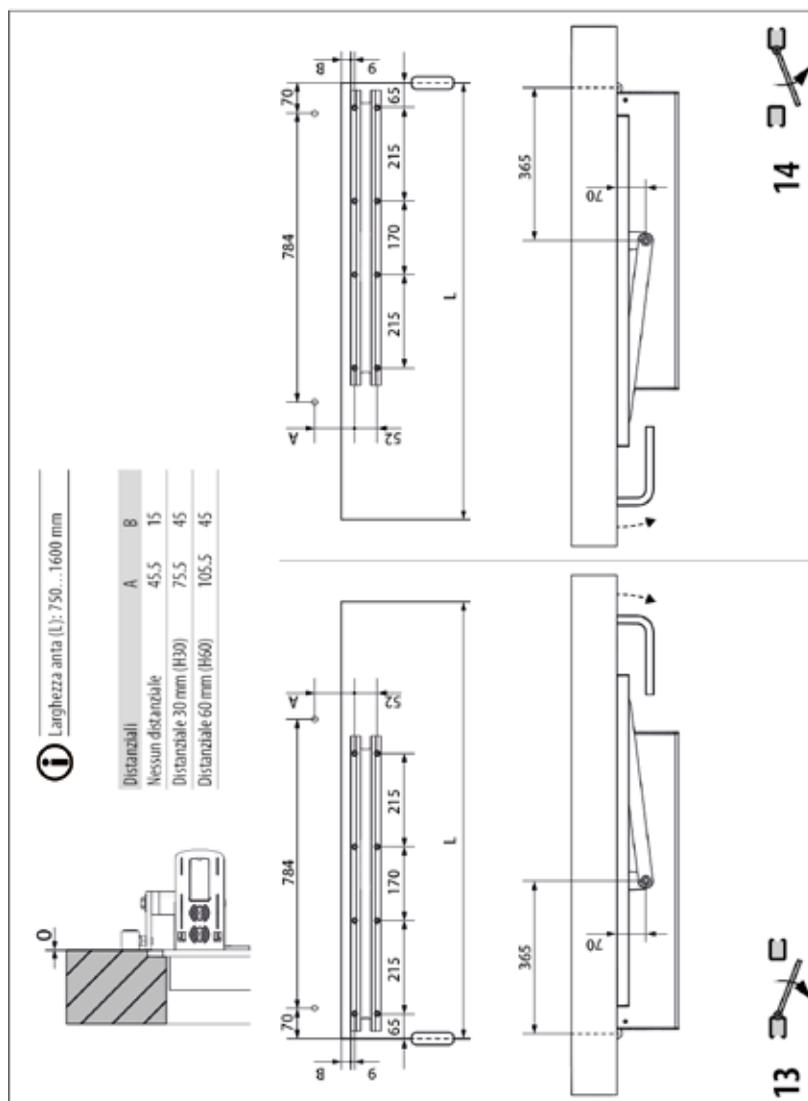
## EXAMPLE OF OVER THE LEAF INSTALLATION WITH ARTICULATED PUSH ARM



Note: dimensions in mm

# A952

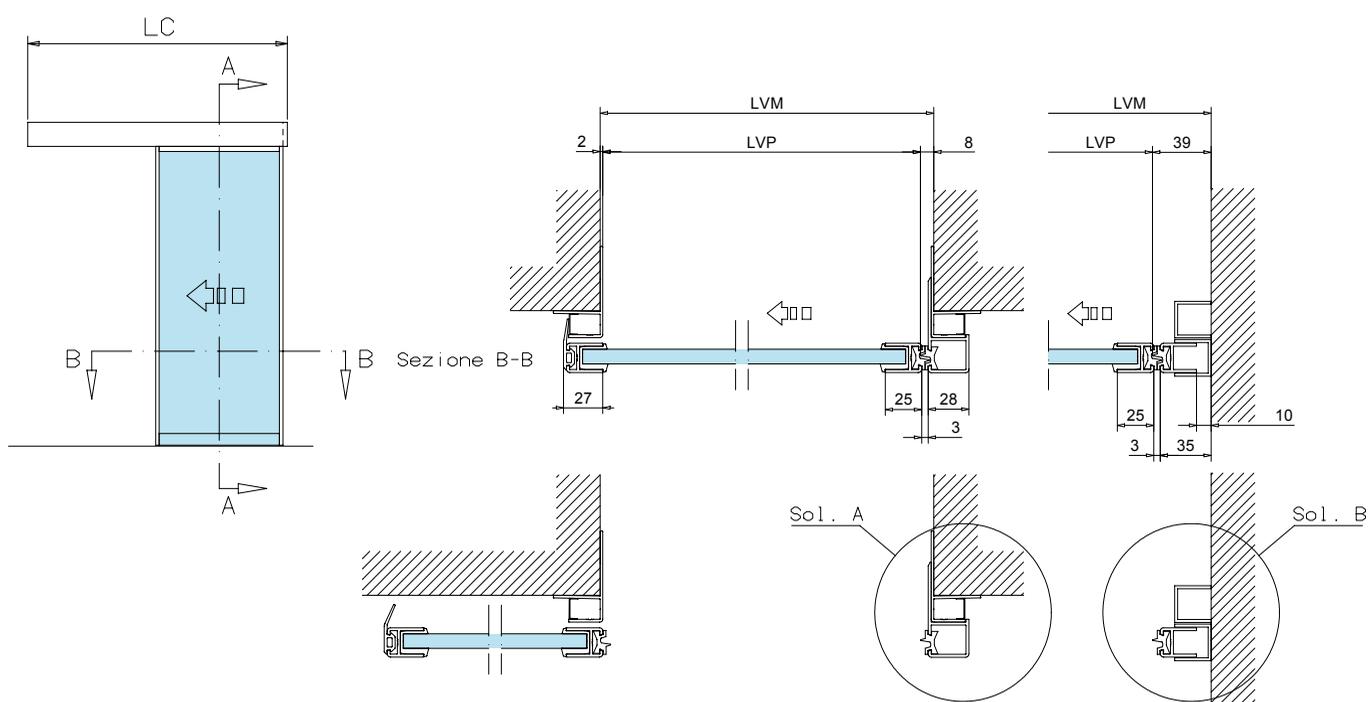
## EXAMPLE OF ON LEAF INSTALLATION WITH STANDARD PUSH SLIDIG BLOCK ARM



Note: dimensions in mm

# TK20

## 1 SLIDING LEAF



**LVM** = Wall recess width min. 700 / max. 2000 (\*) **LVM = LVP+11 (sol.A) LVM = LVP + 42 (sol. B)**

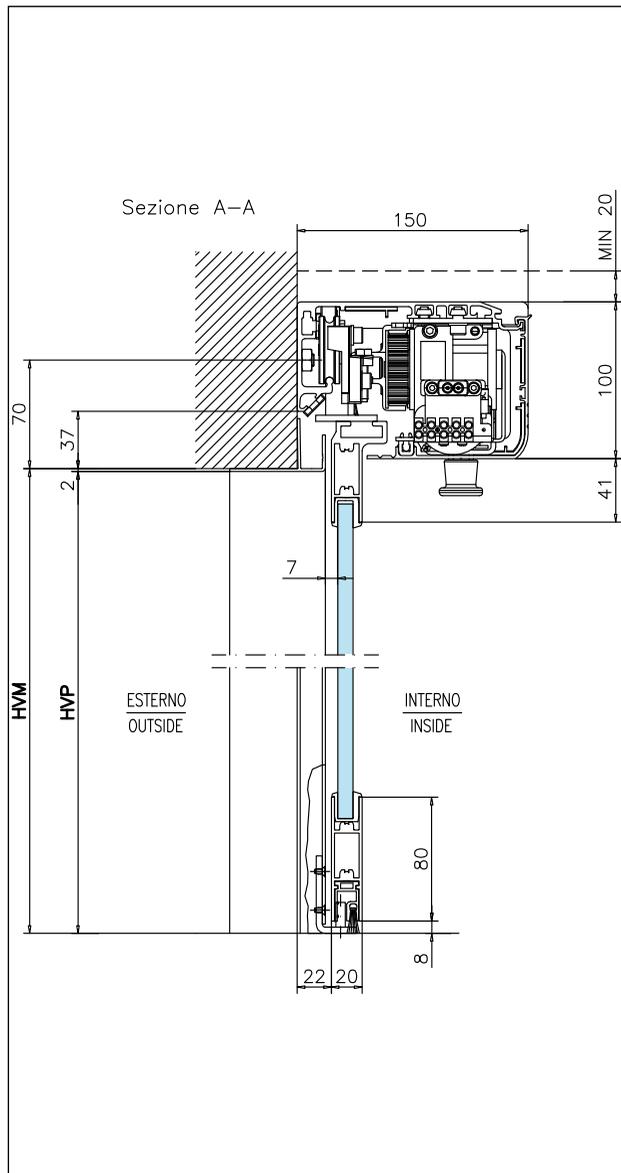
**LVP** = Passage width **LVP = LVM-11 (sol.A) LVP = LVM-42 (sol. B)**

**LC** = Cover length

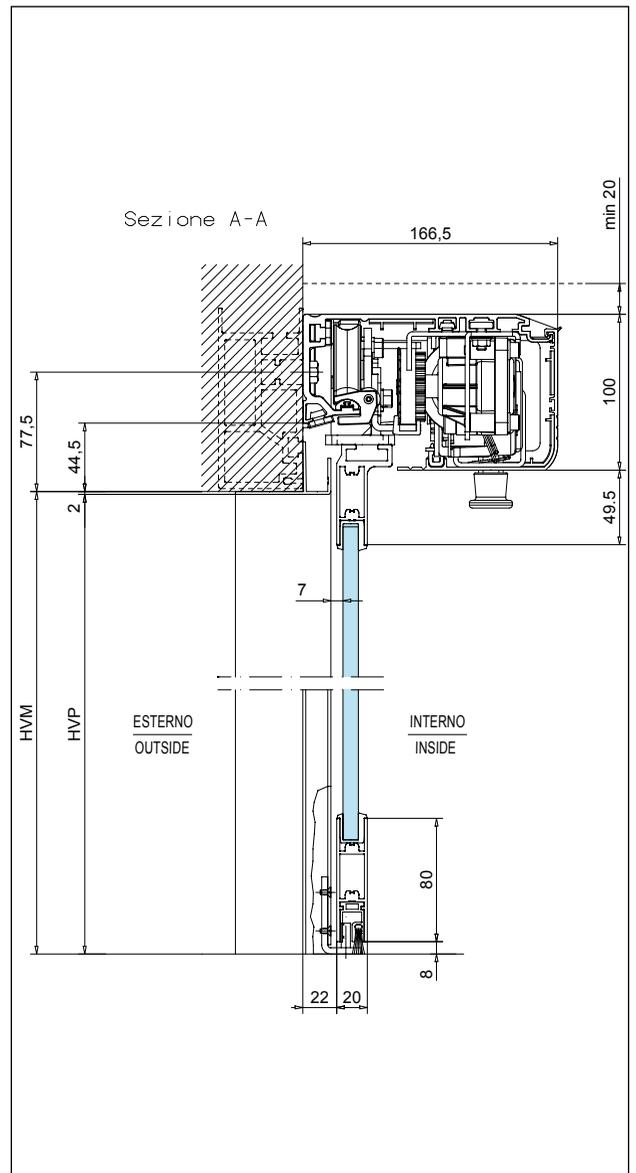
(\*) for LVM>2000 mm, please contact FAAC.

# TK20

FAAC A1000



FAAC A1400 AIR1



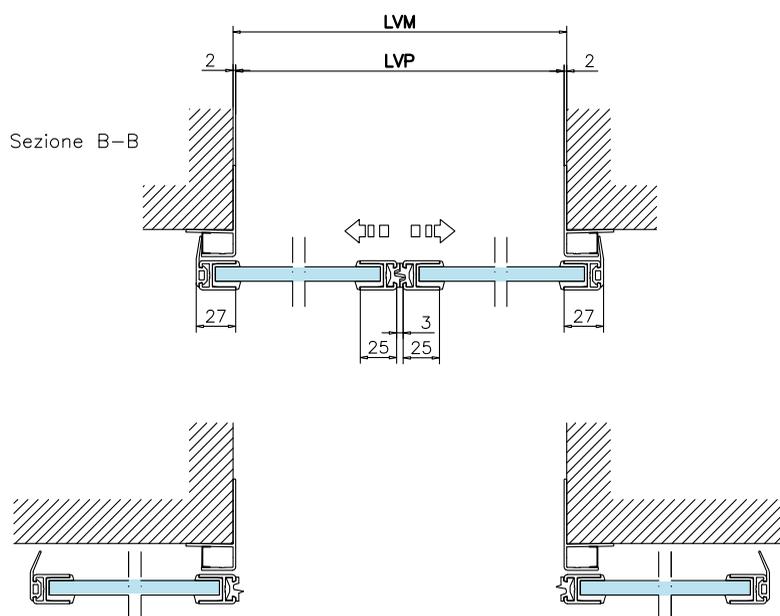
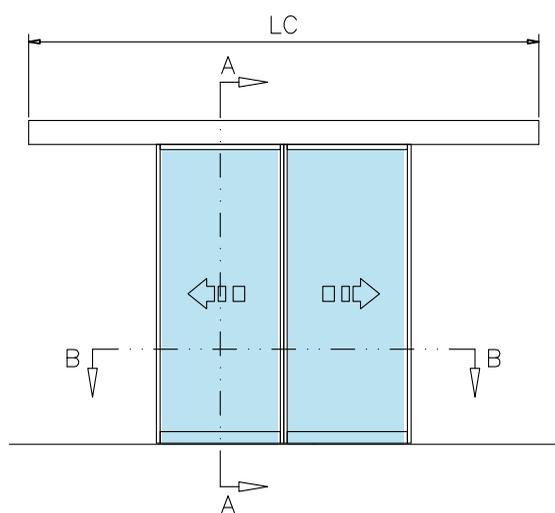
**HVM** = Wall recess height max. 2500 mm (\*)

**HVP** = Passage height **HVP** = **HVM** - 2

(\*) for  $LVM > 5600$  mm, please contact FAAC.

# TK20

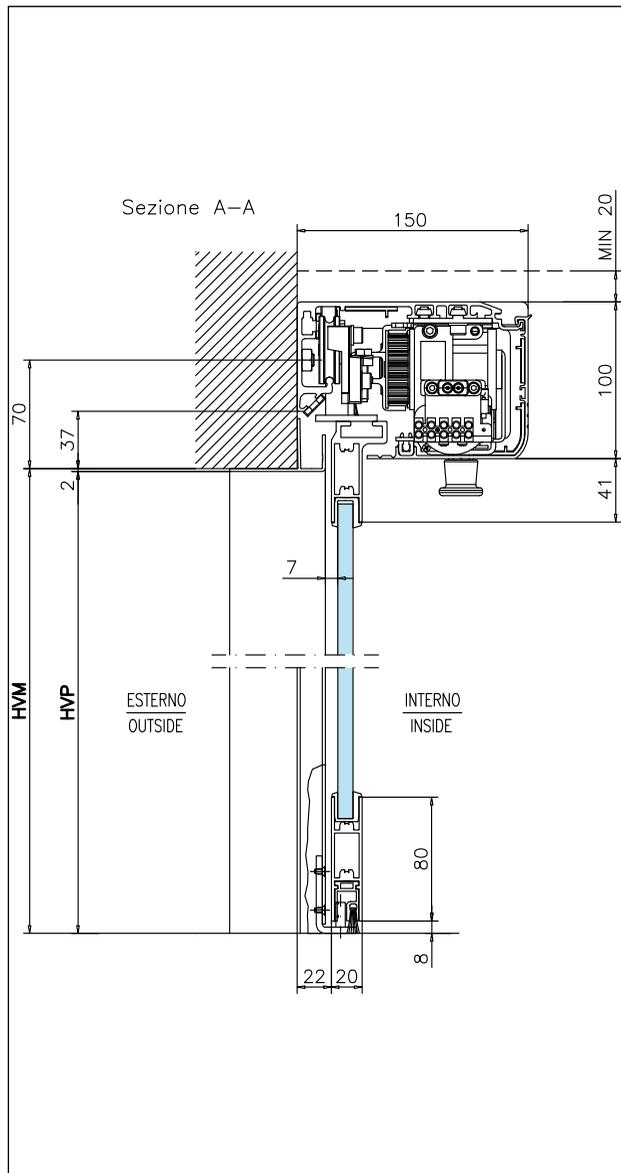
## 2 SLIDING LEAVES



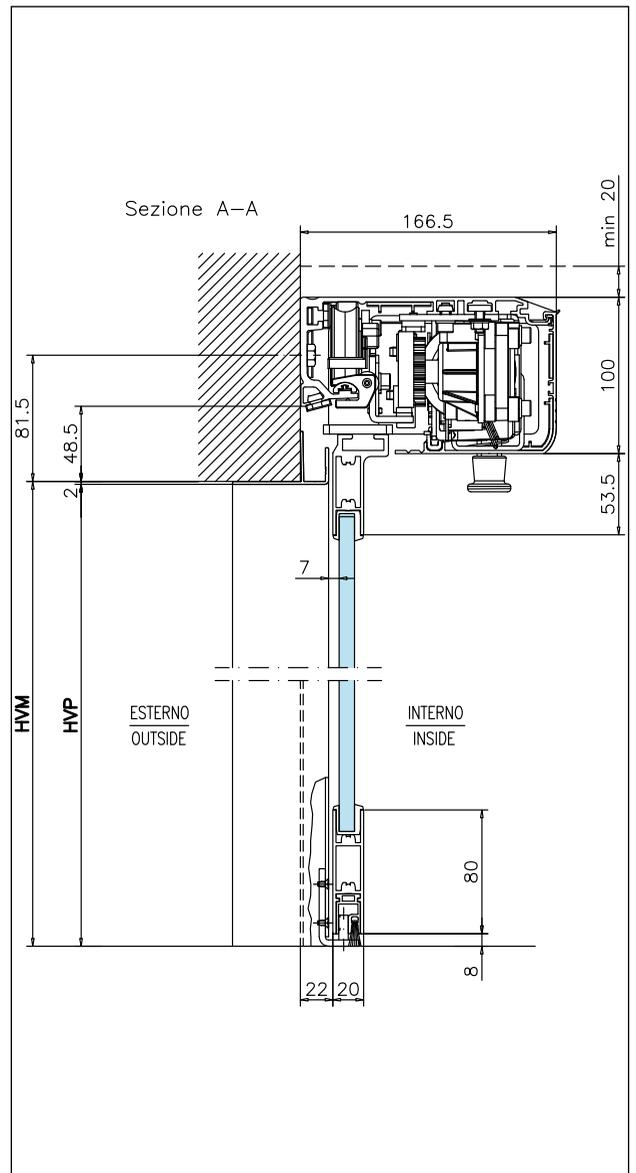
**LVM** = Wall recess width min 800 / max 2000 (\*) **LVM** = **LVP**+4  
**LVP** = free passage width min 800 / max 3000 mm (\*\*) **LVP** = **LVM** - 4  
**LC** = cover length  
(\*) for  $LVM > 2500$  mm, please contact FAAC.  
(\*\*) recommended

# TK20

FAAC A1000



FAAC A1400 AIR2



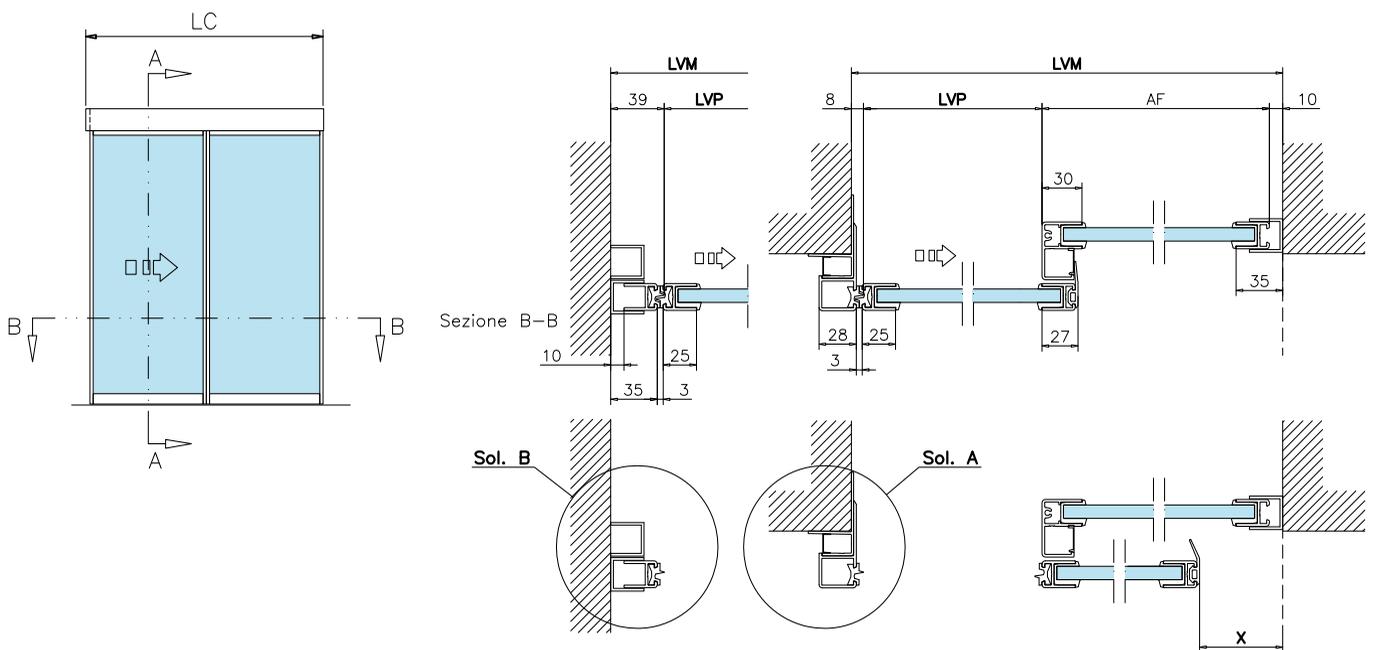
**HVM** wall recess height max. 2500 mm (\*)

**HVP** = passage height **HVP = HVM - 2**

(\*) for LVM > 5600 mm, please contact FAAC.

# TK20

## 1 SLIDING LEAF WITH FIXED SIDE LEAF



**LVM** = Wall recess width min 1500 / max 5100 (\*) **LVM = 2LVP+45+X (sol.A)** **LVM = 2 LVP+76+X (sol. A)**

**LVP** = free passage width **LVP = (LVM-45-X)/2 (sol.A)** **LVP = (LVM-76-X)/2 (sol. B)**

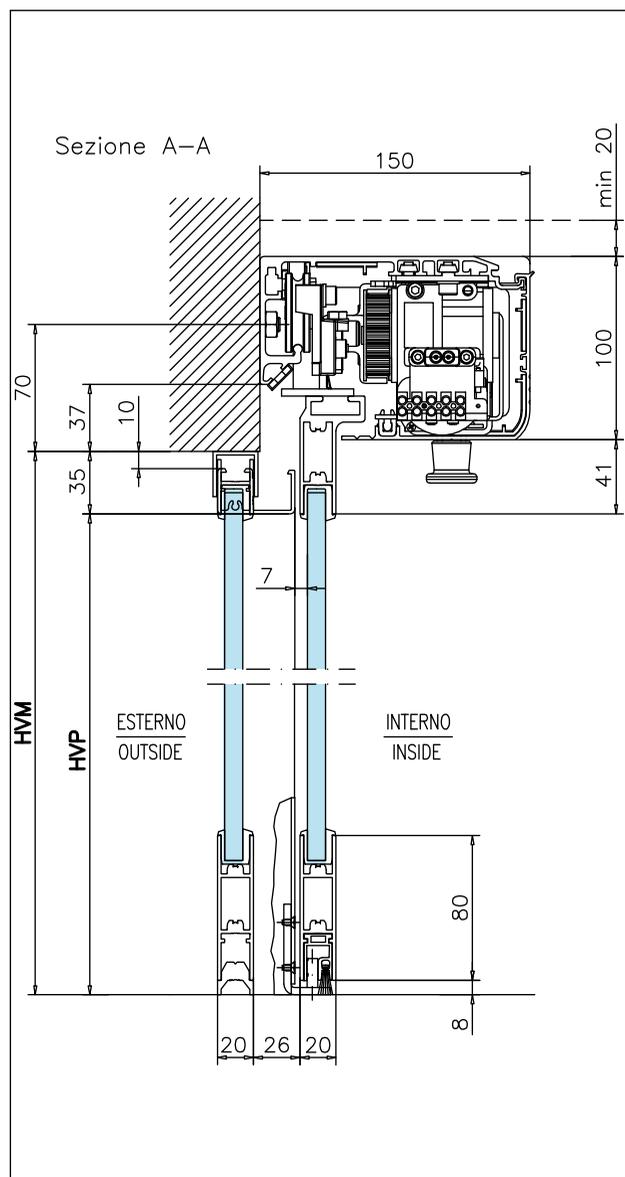
**X** = passage height Min 60 mm

**LC** = cover length

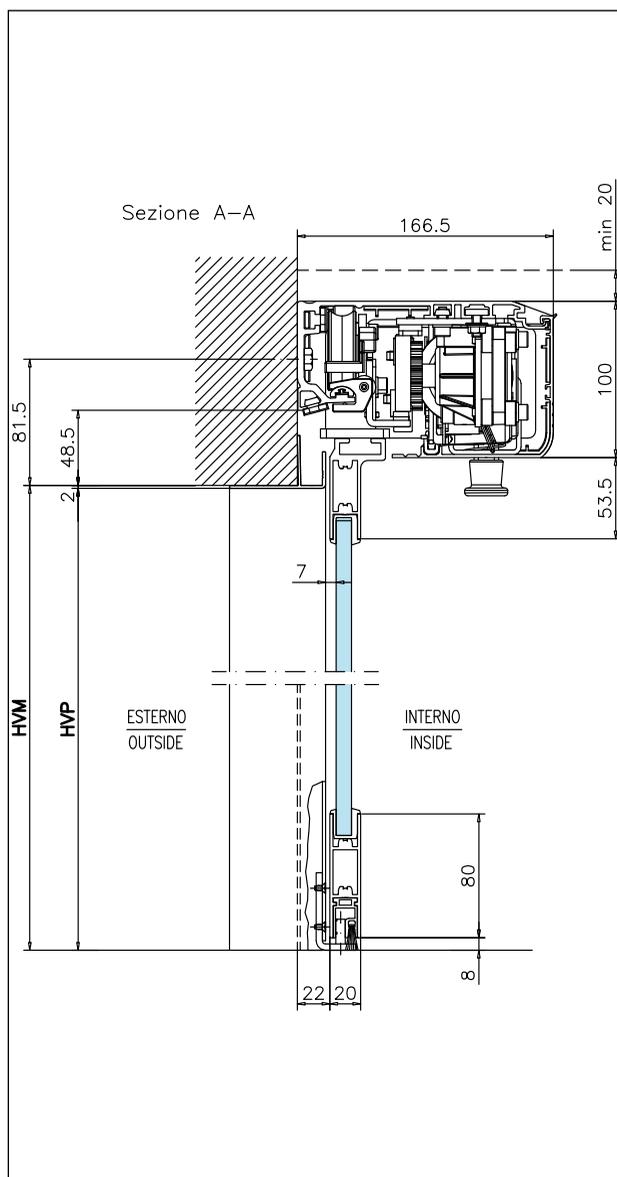
(\*) per LVM>2500 mm, please contact FAAC.

# TK20

FAAC A1000



FAAC A1400 AIR1



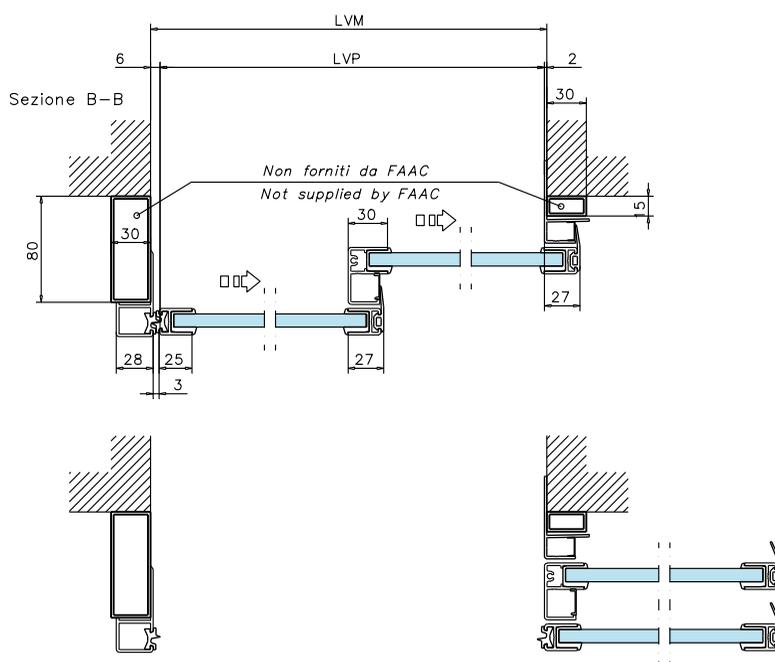
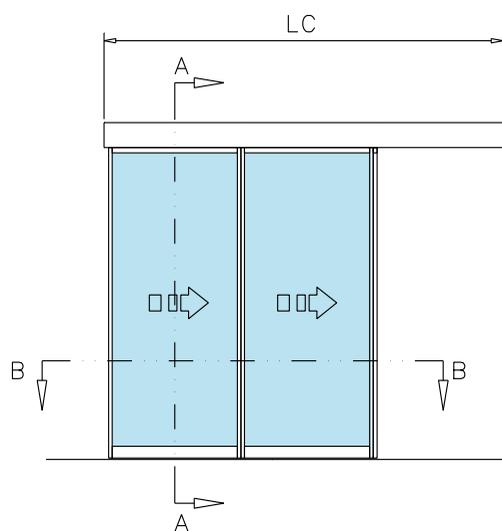
**HVM** = wall recess height max. 2500 mm (\*)

**HVP** = passage height **HVP = HVM-35**

(\*) for LVM > 5600 mm, please contact FAAC.

# TK20

## 2 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAVES



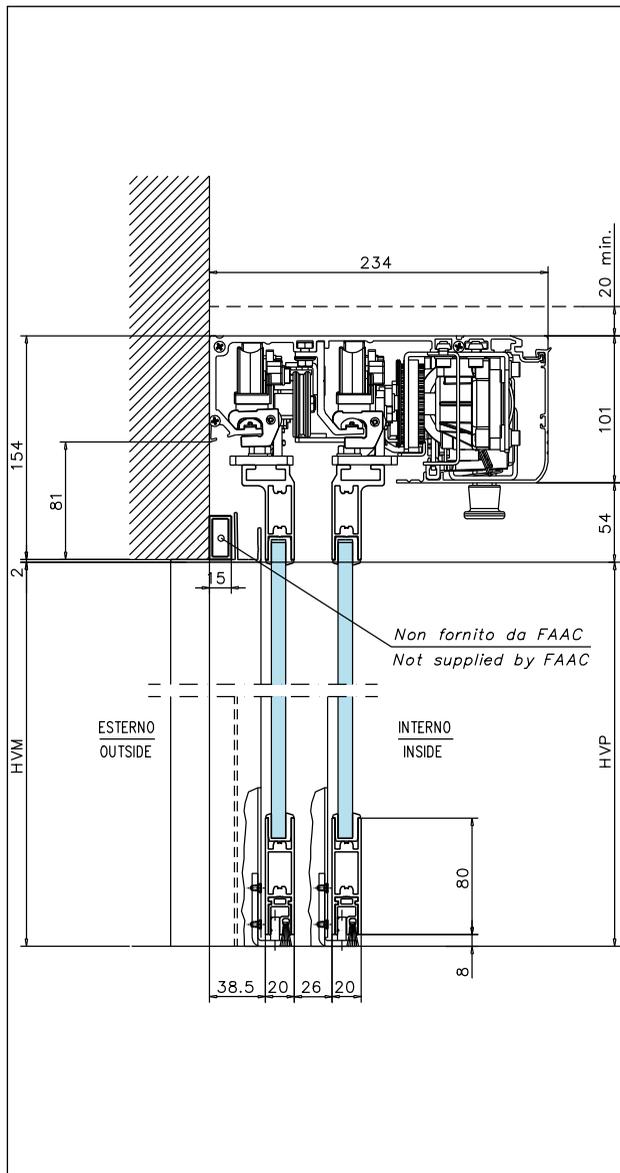
**LVM** = Wall recess width min 1100 / max 3000 **LVM = LVP + 8**

**LVP** = Passage width **LVP = LVM - 8**

**LC** = cover length

# TK20

FAAC A1400 AIR T2



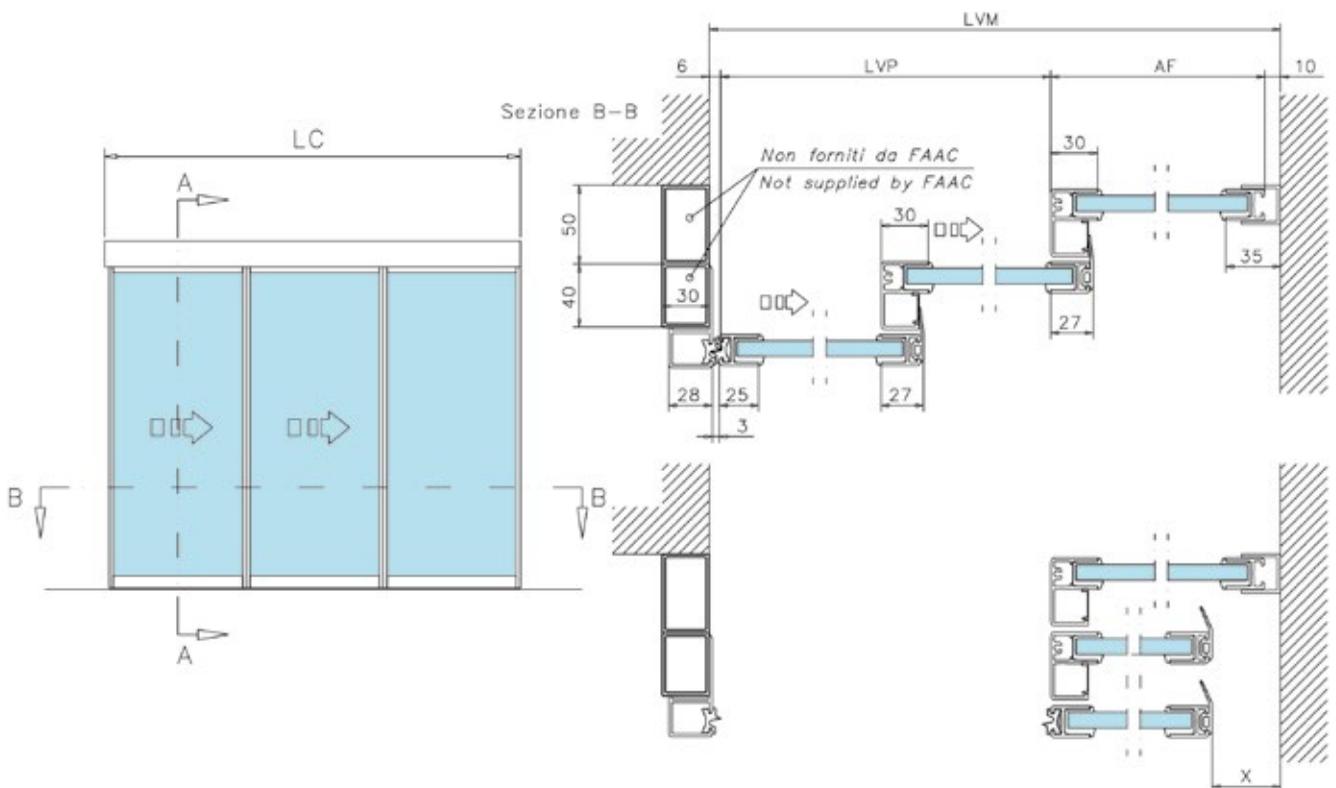
**HVM** = wall recess height max. 2500 mm (\*)

**HVP** = passage height **HVP = HVM - 2**

(\*) for  $LVM > 5600$  mm, please contact FAAC.

# TK20

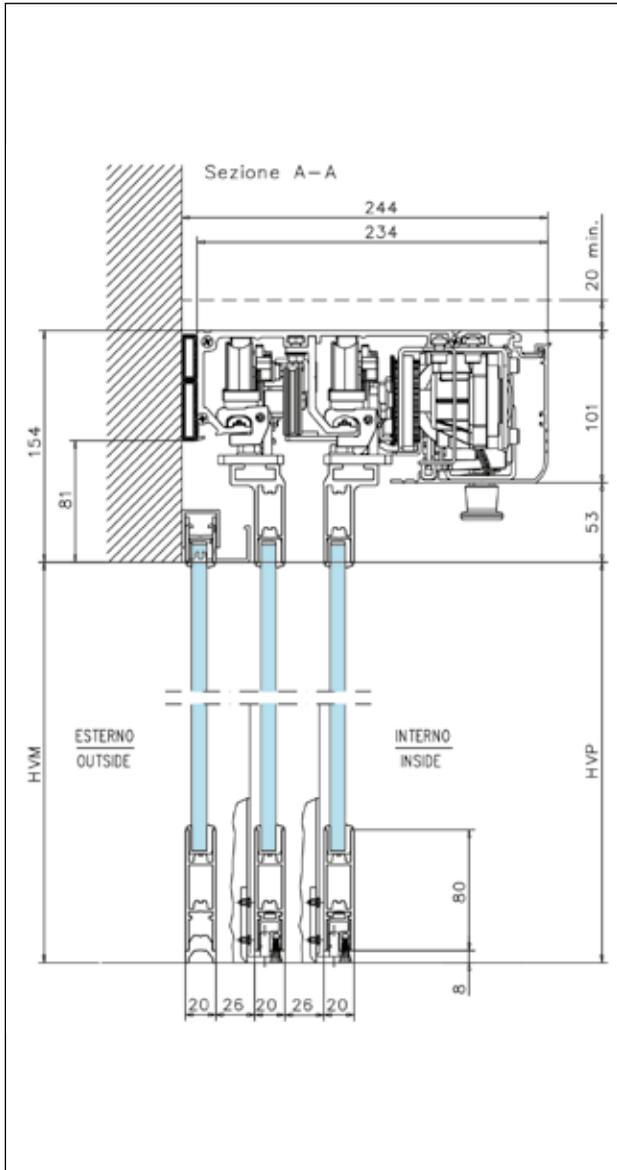
## 2 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAVES WITH FIXED SIDE LEAF



- LVM** = Wall recess width min 1750 / max 4600 (\*)  $LVM = 3 LVP / 2 + 33.5 + X$   
**LVP** = Passage width min 1100 / max 3000 mm. (\*)  $LVP = 2 (LVM - 33.5 - X) / 3$   
**X** = safety distance min 60 mm  
**LC** = cover length  
 (\*) for  $LVM > 4600$  mm , please contact FAAC.

# TK20

FAAC A1400 AIR T2



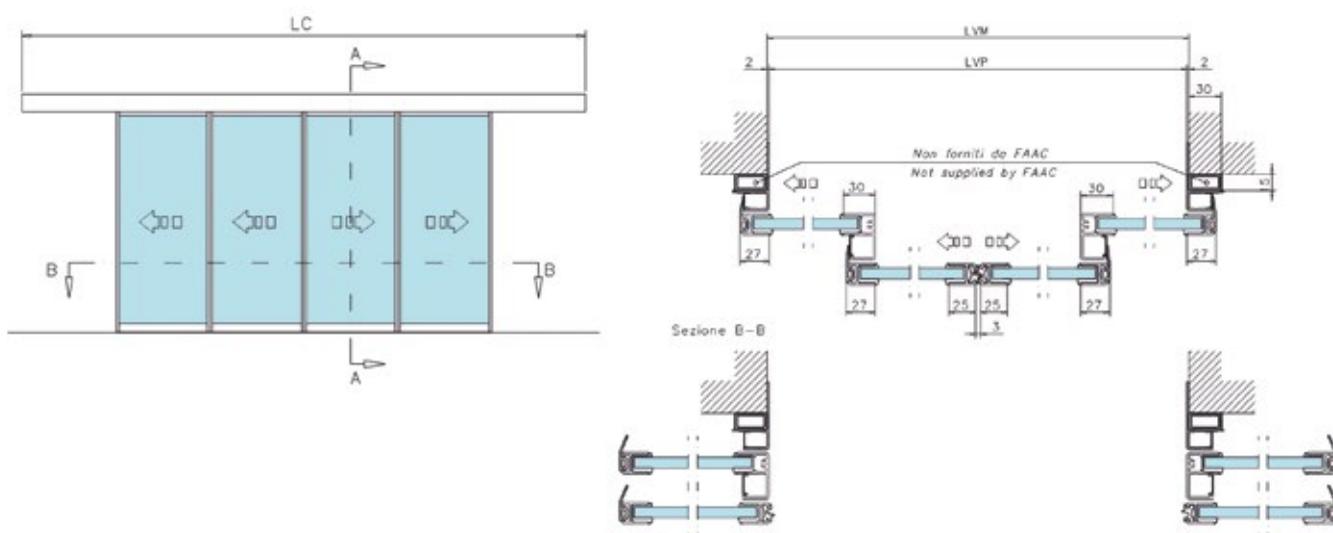
**HVM** = wall recess height max. 2500 mm (\*)

**HVP** = passage height **HVP = HVM**

(\*) for  $HVM > 2500$  mm, please contact FAAC.

# TK20

## 4 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAVES



**LVM** = Wall recess width min 1400 / max 3600 (\*) **LVM = LVP + 4**

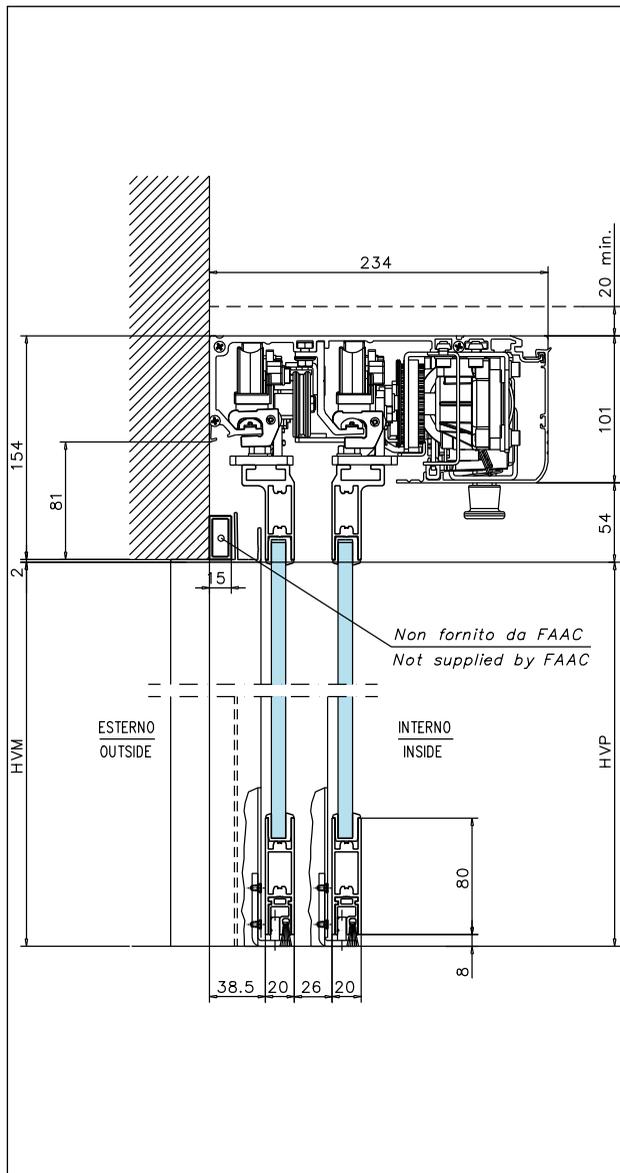
**LVP** = free passage width **LVP = LVM - 4**

**LC** = cover length

(\*) for LVM > 3600 mm, please contact FAAC.

# TK20

FAAC A1400 AIR T4



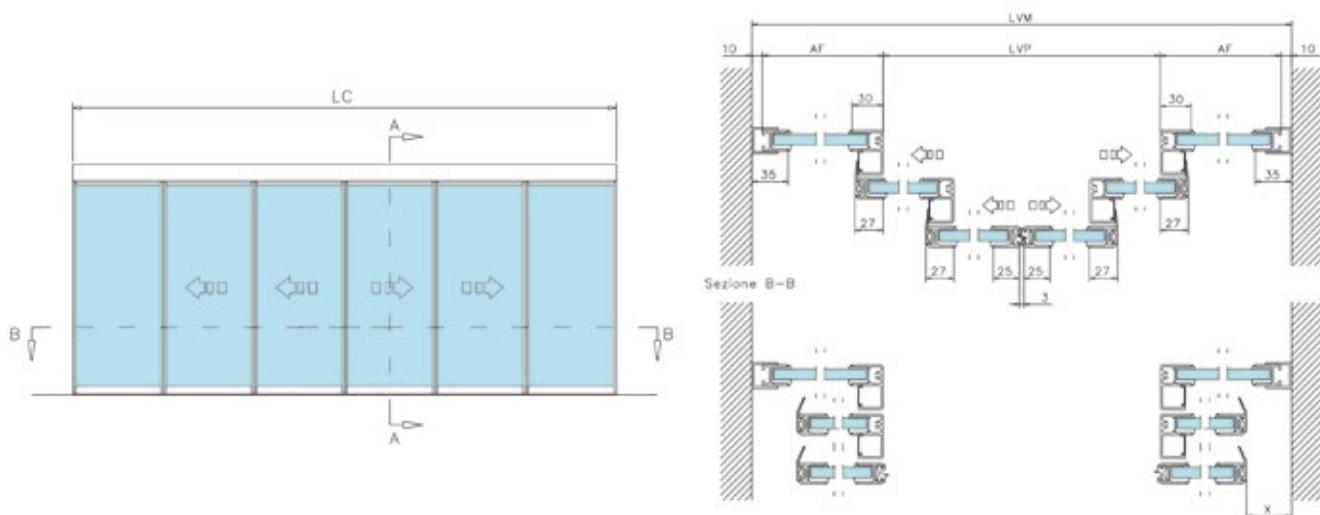
**HVM** = wall recess height max. 2500 mm (\*)

**HVP** = passage height **HVP = HVM - 2**

(\*) for  $HVM > 2500$  mm, please contact FAAC.

# TK20

## 4 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAVES WITH 2 FIXED SIDE LEAVES



**LVM** = Wall recess width min. 2200 / max. 5600 (\*)  $LVM = 3 LVP / 2 + 52.5 + 2X$

**LVP** = Passage width min 1400 / max 3600 mm (\*)  $LVP = 2 (LVM - 52.5 - 2X) / 3$

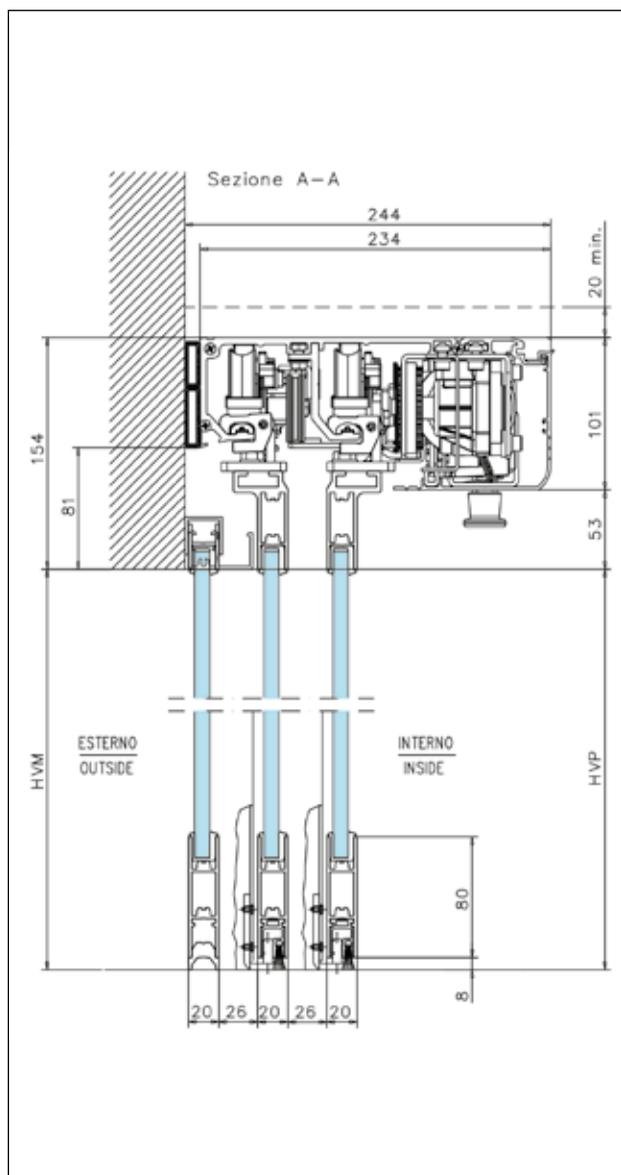
**X** = safety distance min 60 mm

**LC** = cover length

(\*) for  $LVM > 5600$  mm, please contact FAAC.

# TK20

FAAC A1400 AIR T4



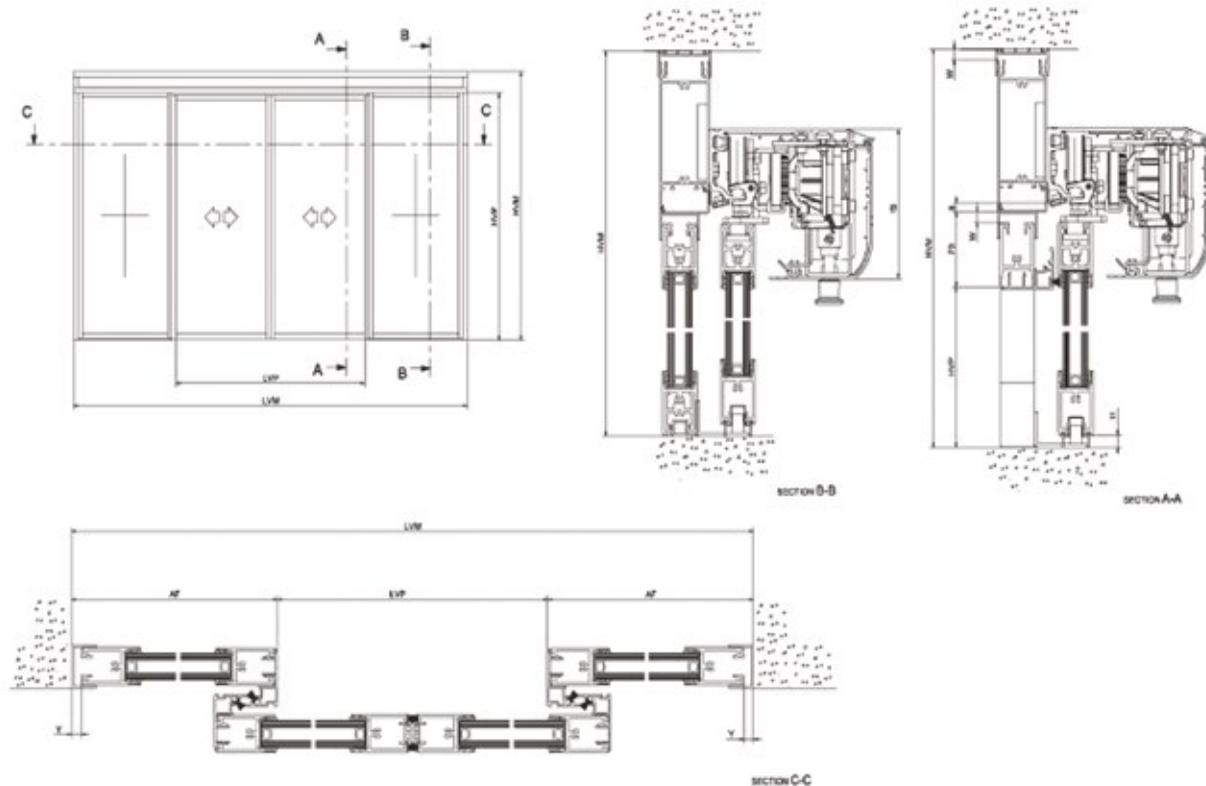
**HVM** = wall recess height max. 2500 mm (\*)

**HVP** = passage height **HVP = HVM**

(\*) for  $HVM > 2500$  mm, please contact FAAC.

# TK35

## 2 SLIDING LEAVES



LVM= LARGHEZZA VANO MURO / WALL WIDTH  
 $LVM=LVP+62X2+2Y$

HVM=ALTEZZA VANO MURO / WALL HEIGHT  
 $HVM=HVP+2W+203$

LVP=LARGHEZZA VANO PASSAGGIO  
 FREE PASSAGE WIDTH  
 $LVP=LVM-2XY/2-62$

HVP=ALTEZZA VANO PASSAGGIO  
 FREE PASSAGE HEIGHT  
 $HVP=HVM-2W-203$

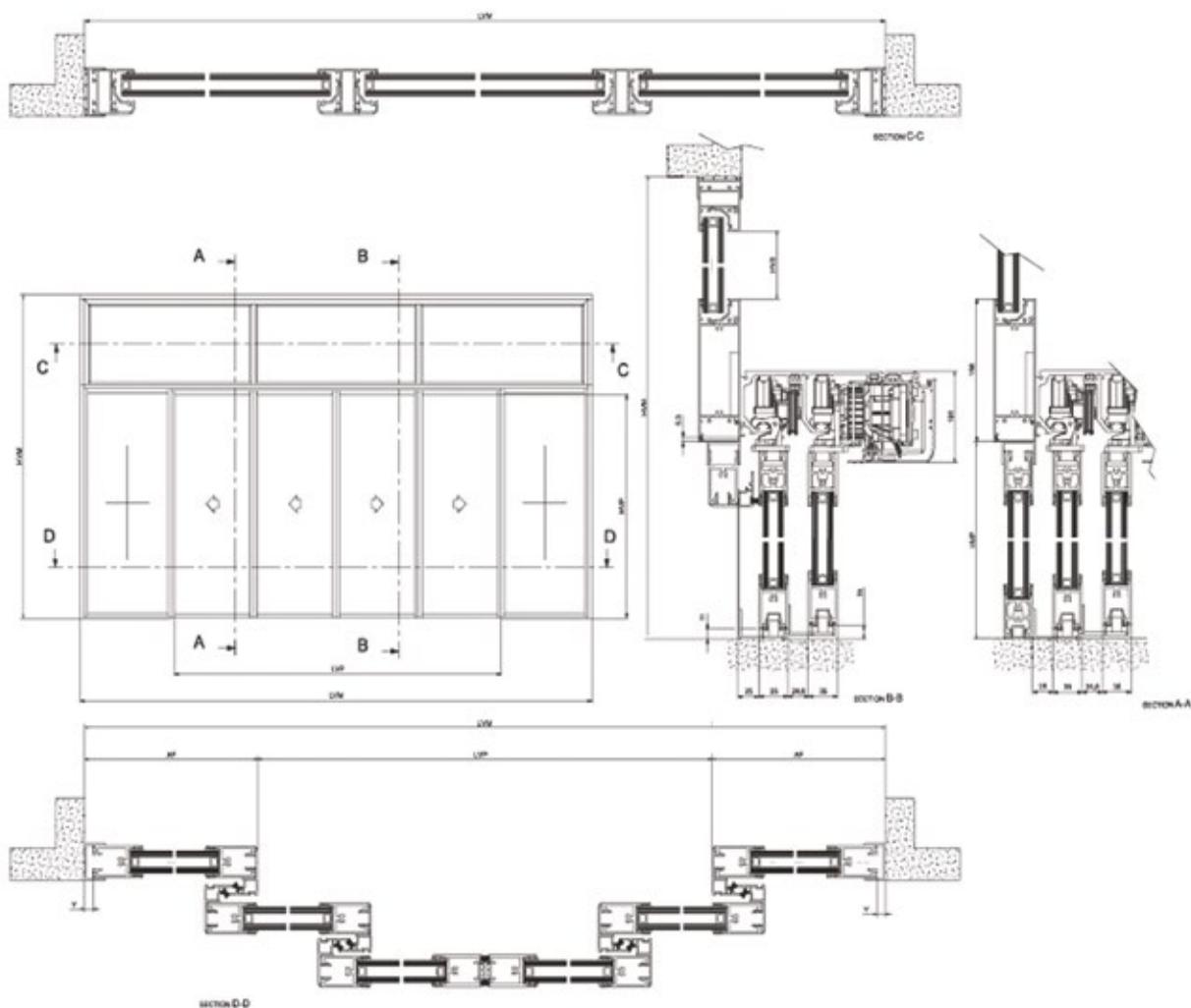
X= min. 25 mm.

\*PER I PESI E LE DIMENSIONI MAX. DELLE ANTE  
 FARE RIFERIMENTO ALLE SPECIFICHE TECNICHE  
 RIPORTATE NEI CATALOGHI.

\*IN ORDER TO GET MAX DOOR WEIGHT AND  
 DIMENSIONS, PLEASE REFER TO THE SPECIFICATIONS  
 REPORTED IN THE CATALOGUE.

# TK35

## 2 SLIDING LEAVES WITH TRANSOM



LVM=LARGHEZZA VANO MURO / WALL WIDTH  
LVM=LVP\*2

HVM=ALTEZZA VANO MURO / WALL HEIGHT  
HVM=HVP\*2

LVP=LARGHEZZA VANO PASSAGGIO  
FREE PASSAGE WIDTH  
LVP=LVM-2

HVP=ALTEZZA VANO PASSAGGIO  
FREE PASSAGE HEIGHT  
HVP=HVM-16

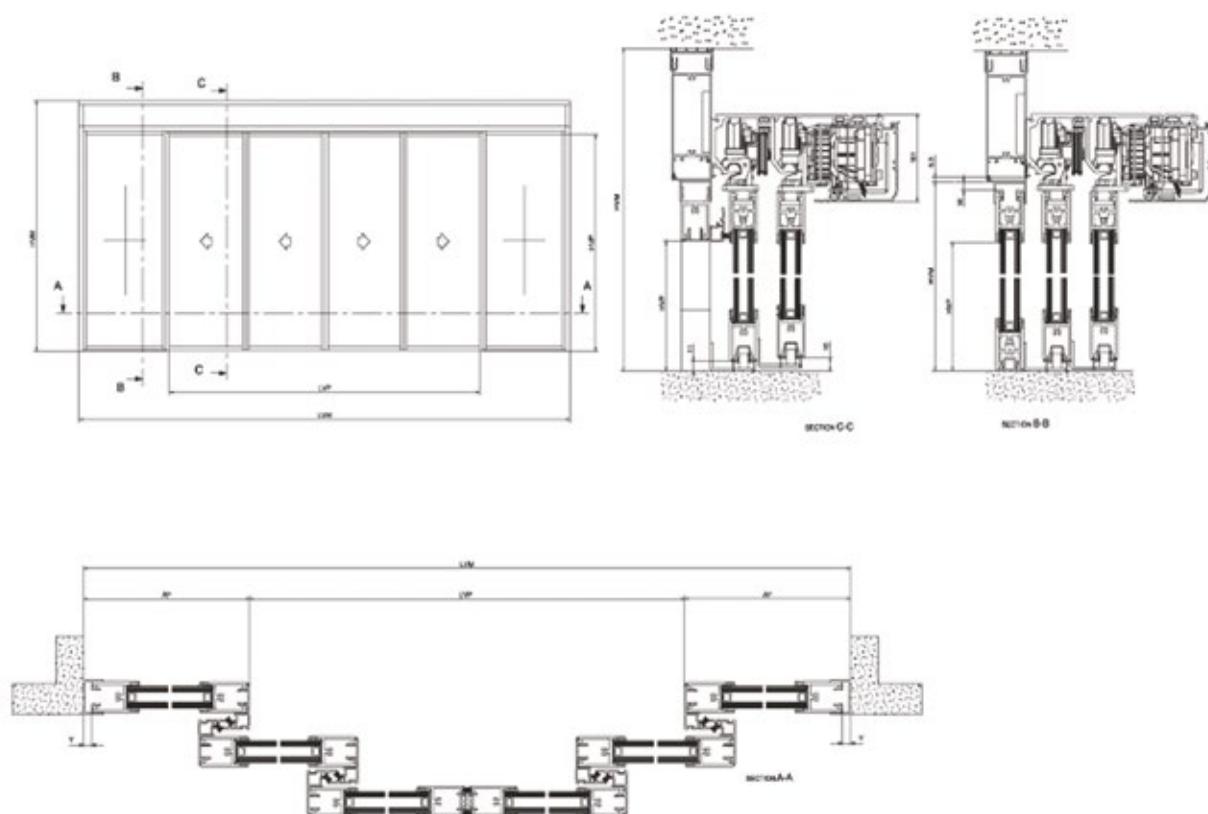
X=DISTANZA DI SICUREZZA min. 25 mm.

\*PER I PESI E LE DIMENSIONI MAX. DELLE ANTE  
FARE RIFERIMENTO ALLE SPECIFICHE TECNICHE  
RIPORTATE NEI CATALOGHI.

\*IN ORDER TO GET MAX DOOR WEIGHT AND  
DIMENSIONS, PLEASE REFER TO THE SPECIFICATIONS  
REPORTED IN THE CATALOGUE.

# TK35

## 4 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAVES



LVM=LARGHEZZA VANO MURO / WALL WIDTH  
 $LVM=LVP*2$

HVM=ALTEZZA VANO MURO / WALL HEIGHT

LVP=LARGHEZZA VANO PASSAGGIO  
FREE PASSAGE WIDTH  
 $LVP=LVM/2$

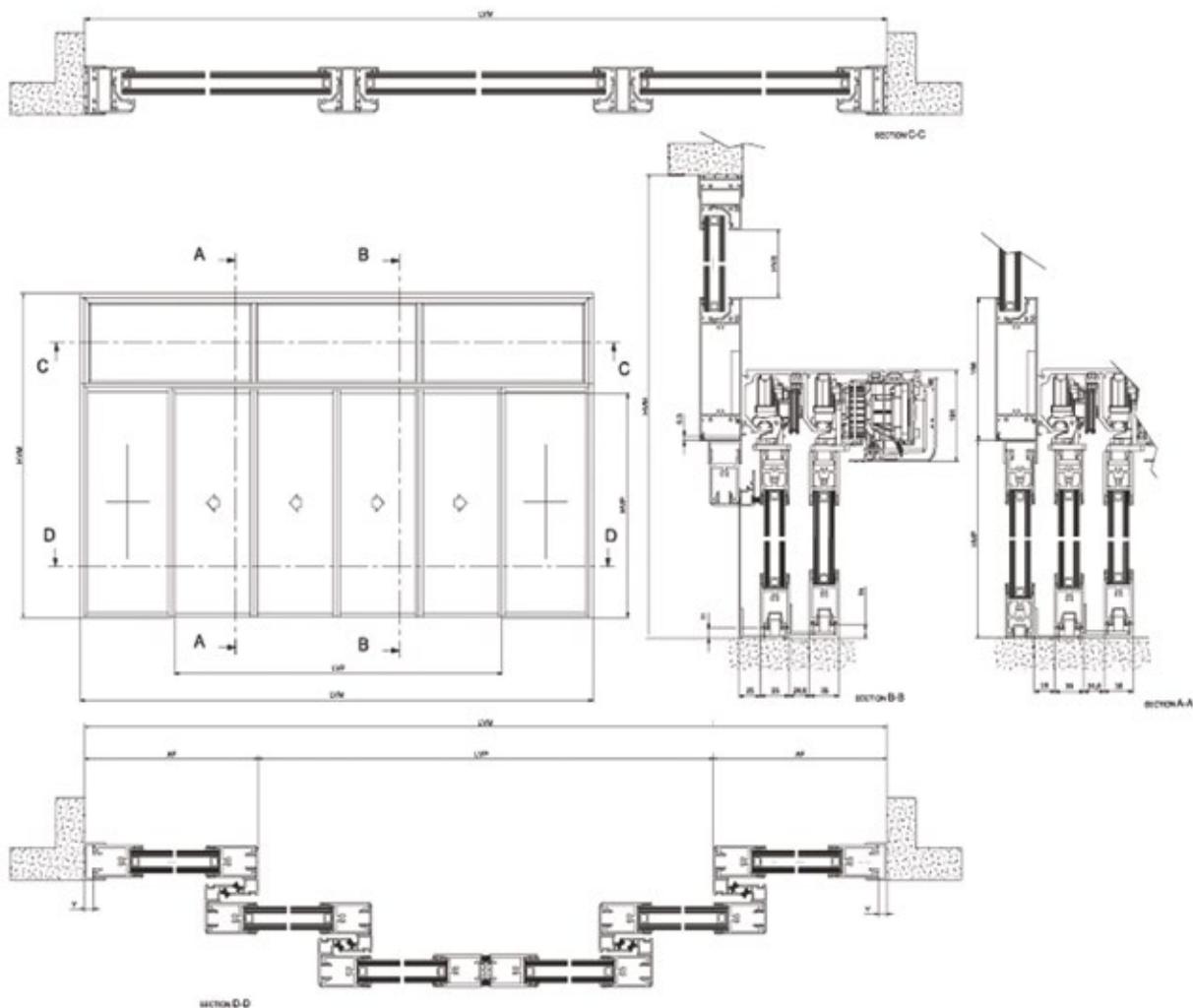
HVP=ALTEZZA VANO PASSAGGIO  
FREE PASSAGE HEIGHT  
 $HVP=HVM/18$

X=DISTANZA DI SICUREZZA

\*PER I PESI E LE DIMENSIONI MAX. DELLE ANTE  
FARE RIFERIMENTO ALLE SPECIFICHE TECNICHE  
RIPORTATE NEI CATALOGHI.  
\*IN ORDER TO GET MAX DOOR WEIGHT AND  
DIMENSIONS, PLEASE REFER TO THE SPECIFICATIONS  
REPORTED IN THE CATALOGUE.

# TK35

## 4 TELESCOPIC SLIDING LEAVES WITH TRANSOM



LVM=LARGHEZZA VANO MURO / WALL WIDTH  
LVM=LVP+2

HVM=ALTEZZA VANO MURO / WALL HEIGHT  
HVM=HVP+2

LVP=LARGHEZZA VANO PASSAGGIO  
FREE PASSAGE WIDTH  
LVP=LVM-2

HVP=ALTEZZA VANO PASSAGGIO  
FREE PASSAGE HEIGHT  
HVP=HVM-16

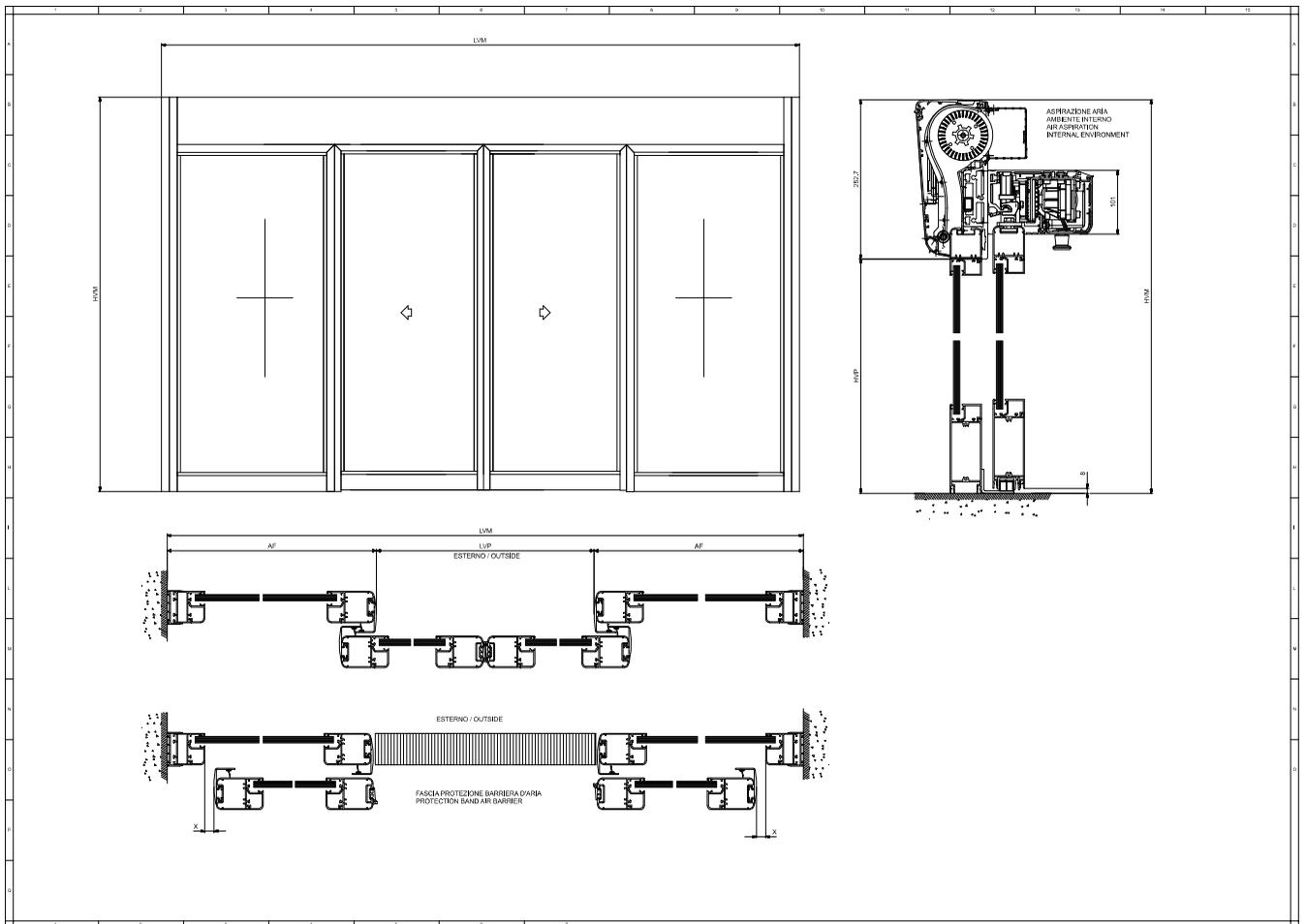
X=DISTANZA DI SICUREZZA min. 25 mm.

\*PER I PESI E LE DIMENSIONI MAX. DELLE ANTE  
FARE RIFERIMENTO ALLE SPECIFICHE TECNICHE  
RIPORTATE NEI CATALOGHI.

\*IN ORDER TO GET MAX DOOR WEIGHT AND  
DIMENSIONS, PLEASE REFER TO THE SPECIFICATIONS  
REPORTED IN THE CATALOGUE.

# AIRSLIDE

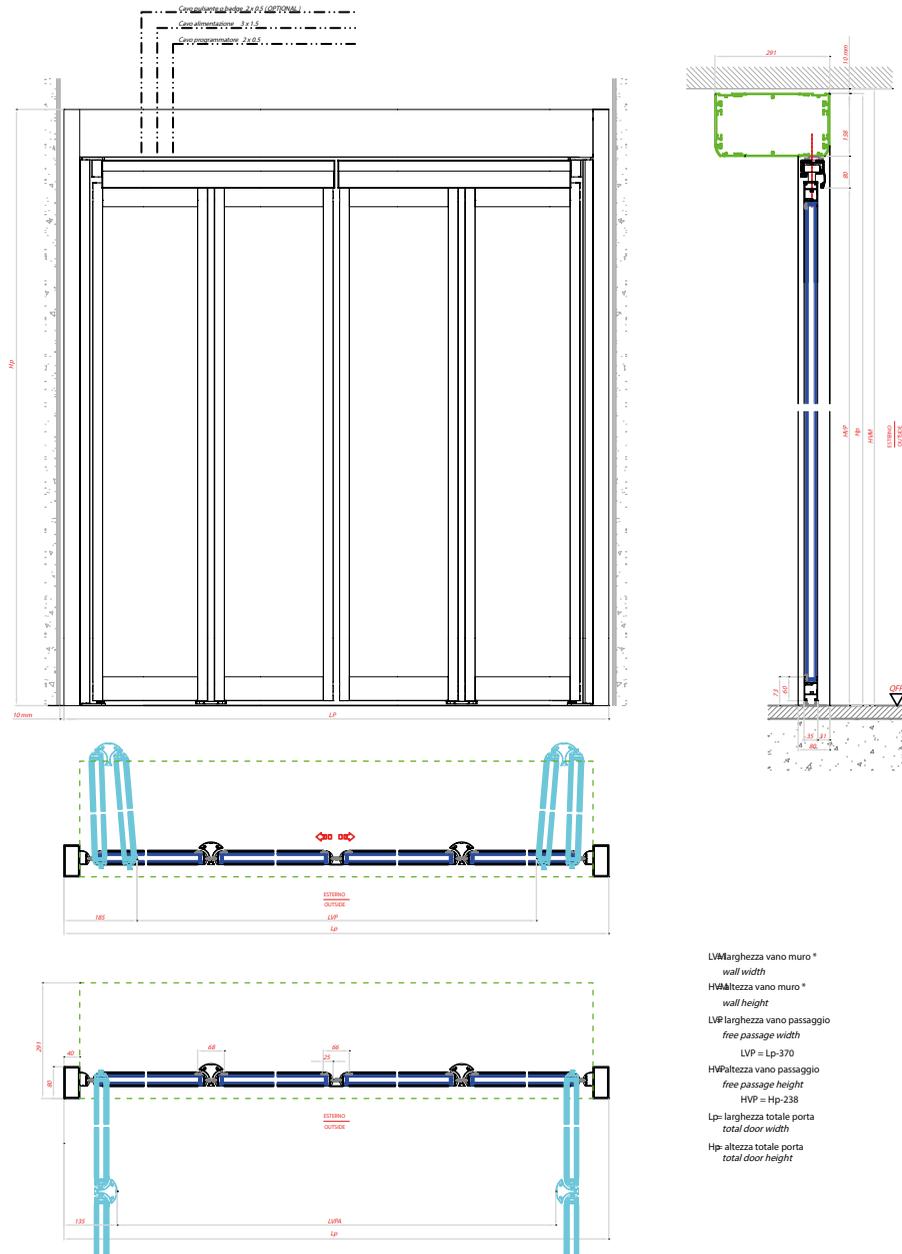
AIR SHIELD AND A1400 AIR



Note: dimensions in mm

# SF1400

## SF1400 INSTALLATION EXAMPLES



LVW larghezza vano muro \*  
 wall width  
 HW altezza vano muro \*  
 wall height  
 LVP larghezza vano passaggio  
 free passage width  
 LVP = Lp-370  
 HVP altezza vano passaggio  
 free passage height  
 HVP = Hp-238  
 Lp larghezza totale porta  
 total door width  
 Hp altezza totale porta  
 total door height

PROFILI: ESTRUSI IN LEGA DI ALLUMINIO UNI 9006-01 ALMAGOS ( 6060 )  
 TOLLERANZE: DIMENSIONI E SPESSORI UNI 3879  
 VETRI: STRATIFICATI EN 12600

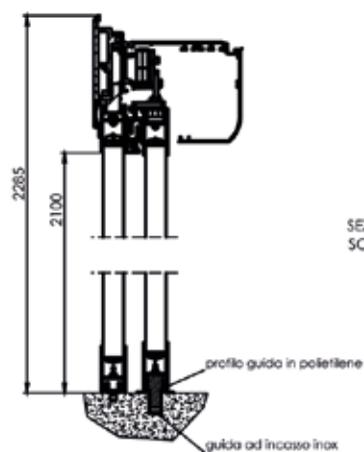
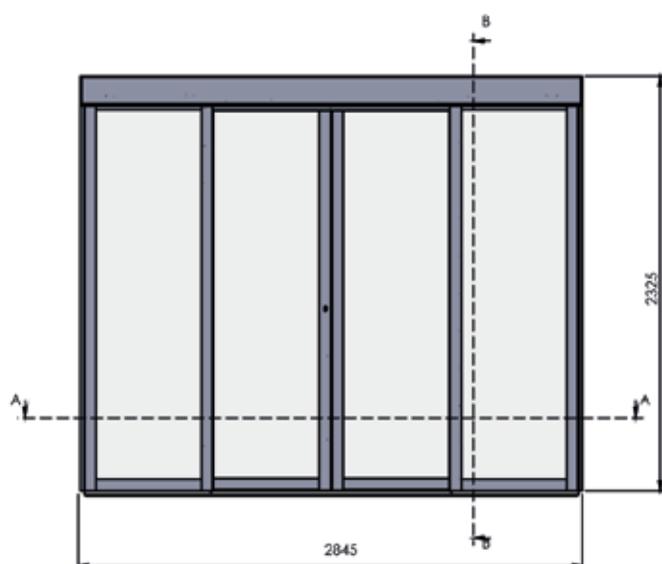
	OGGETTO:	DIS. N°:
	Porta a soffitto SF140	C
		B
		A
	REV.	DATA

Note: dimensions in mm

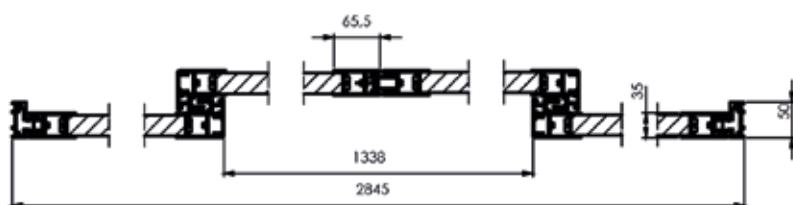
# SKR35

EXAMPLE OF INSTALLATION WITH SKR35

SKR35 SEZIONI



SEZIONE B-B  
SCALA 1 : 5



SEZIONE A-A  
SCALA 1 : 5

Note: dimensions in mm

# WARRANTY CONDITIONS

# GENERAL CONDITIONS OF SALE

## 1. OBJECT AND SCOPE

1.1. These "General Terms and Conditions of Sale" (hereinafter, the "**Conditions**") apply to any and all sale or supply agreements (hereinafter, jointly defined, the "**Contracts**" and, individually, the "**Contract**") executed between FAAC S.p.A. soc. Unipersonale, (hereinafter, "**FAAC**"), as vendor, and the direct client of FAAC, as purchaser (hereinafter, jointly defined, the "**Clients**" and, individually, the "**Client**"), which concerns the products manufactured and/or sold by FAAC, including but not limited to automations for barriers, doors, gates, tubular, traffic bollards, access control software and their accessories (hereinafter, jointly defined, the "**Products**" and, individually, the "**Product**"). These General Conditions, therefore, apply only towards the Clients and don't extend to third parties.

1.2. The final user (hereinafter, the "**Final User**") to whom the Products are sold and/or installed must exclusively contact its own retailer for any warranty. It's expressly understood that, if the Final User is a "consumer", the warranty will be regulated by European laws for the consumer protection.

1.3. Except as provided in these Conditions, the right of recourse of the seller/retailer and/or the Client to FAAC is expressly excluded.

1.4. If the Client or the retailer also performs the installation of the Products, he must guarantee the correct installation, the connected activities (i.e. building works and electrical works) and the compliance with the local laws (if any) on safety, releasing all the necessary documentation.

## 2. PREVALENCE

2.1. In the event of any discrepancies between the provisions of this Conditions and those provided for in the Contract, the provisions of the Contract shall prevail, if agreed in writing.

2.2. In no case shall any general conditions of contract of the Client will be binding on FAAC, even if mentioned or included in orders or in any other documents transmitted by the Client to FAAC. No conduct of FAAC shall be interpreted or used to express tacit acceptance of FAAC to the general condition of contract of the Client. Therefore, all Contracts, offers, acceptance of orders and all deliveries by FAAC shall be deemed to have been made pursuant to the following General Conditions, except as otherwise expressly provided in writing by FAAC.

## 3. EXECUTION OF THE CONTRACT, TOLERANCES

3.1. Except as expressly indicated in point 3.3 below, the Contracts between FAAC and the Client may be concluded as follows:

**(A)** by signing a written agreement drafted in a sole document, being understood that, in this case, the Contract is deemed concluded when the last signature has been affixed;

**(B)** by the exchange of document (by @mail or, in general, any electronic/informatics tools), as follows: (i) the Client sends a purchase order (hereinafter, the "**Purchase Order**") to FAAC containing indication of the Products, the quantity requested, the delivery terms, information regarding their use, and all the technical data necessary to identify the specifications of the Products (ii) FAAC sends to the Client its written acceptance (hereinafter, "**Order Confirmation**"), being understood that FAAC shall, at its sole discretion, be entitled to accept or refuse the purchase orders of the Client. In this case, the Contract will be considered executed once the Client receive the Order Confirmation; or

**(C)** by the exchange of the documents as follows: (i) FAAC sends to the Client an offer, having legal value as a proposal, in which it specifies as, but not limited to, the exact identification of the Products, the quantity, prices, and terms of delivery and payment (hereinafter, the "**Offer**"), and (ii) the Client signs the Offer in acceptance and returns it to FAAC, this last document having a legal acceptance value (hereinafter, the "**Acceptance**"). In this case, the Contract is concluded at the conditions set forth in the Offer upon receipt by FAAC of the written Acceptance. It is expressly understood that Acceptance by the Client must reach FAAC

within the period of validity of the Offer indicated therein or the Offer loses all validity.

3.2. The Contract cannot be cancelled by the Client, except with the written consent of FAAC and reimbursement by the Client of any loss, cost, or damage suffered by FAAC because of the cancellation by the Client.

3.3. It is expressly understood that the execution of the Contract by FAAC is conditioned to the obligation of the Client to pay any previous invoices issued by FAAC and not paid by the Client in terms.

## 4. SELLING PRICE OF THE PRODUCTS

4.1. Unless otherwise agreed in writing by FAAC and the Client, the prices applicable to each sale/supply of Products are indicated in FAAC's price list in force as of the date of conclusion of the Contract (hereinafter "**Selling Price**"), and the Selling Price is expressed in EURO.

4.2. The Selling Price, as well as any discounts applied by FAAC, shall be intended net of VAT and are subject to changes during the validity of FAAC's price list.

4.3. The Selling Price is intended "FCA" (in accordance to the most recent edition of the ICC'S Incoterms) – at FAAC's place of business in Zola Predosa (Bologna – Italy) or at other FAAC's storages – VAT and shipping cost excluded.

## 5. PAYMENT

5.1. Except as otherwise agreed in writing, payment for all Products shall be effected by means of:

**(A)** An irrevocable letter of credit ("**L/C**"), confirmed by a primary International bank, which has an official branch in the Client's country, in compliance with publication 500 of the International Chamber of Commerce as updated from time to time, and valid for at least 30 days from the anticipated date of final delivery; or in alternative,

**(B)** a bank wire transfer in accordance to the payment terms as agreed in writing by FAAC and the Client.

5.2. Delivery of the Products is conditional upon the issuing of the above L/C's or the payment of the price by any other means, which may have otherwise been authorised in writing by FAAC. Regardless of the means of payment agreed upon, it is understood that payments shall be deemed to have been effected at FAAC's place of business.

5.3. Under no circumstance shall the Client be entitled to suspend and/or delay payment of the Products or raise any claim in relation thereto until full payment has been made. In the event of any payment, FAAC shall be entitled to exercise its right provided under the laws in force where the Client is established in relation to late payment in commercial transaction, without prejudice to its right to seek any further damages. In any event, FAAC may, (i) terminate the Contract in relation to the Products not yet delivered and/or (ii) delay the carrying out of any order in hand, inter alia, by suspending delivery of the Products until such time as all outstanding debts owed by the Client to FAAC have been paid.

## 6. OTHER EXPENSES AND DUTIES

6.1. Unless otherwise agreed between FAAC and the Client, the price applied to any sale of Products are for delivery "FCA" (in accordance to the most recent edition of the ICC'S Incoterms) at FAAC's place of business in Zola Predosa (Bologna – Italy) or at other FAAC's storages, therefore FAAC shall not enter into any shipment or transportation agreement and shall not insure the Products, unless the Client should so expressly instruct FAAC in writing, being understood in any event that any and all risk and expenses in relation thereto shall be borne exclusively by the Client.

6.2. The Client agrees promptly to collect the Products upon receiving notice that the Products are ready and at its disposal and, in any event, within 8 (eight) days of the date of said notice.

6.3. Any and all taxes, duties, levies, licenses, authorisation, permits and any and all tax and administrative formalities relating to the importation and/or resale of the Products shall be borne and carried out exclusively by the Client or, alternatively, they may be carried out by FAAC at the Client's sole risk, expense and responsibility.

6.4. Standard packing of the Products suitable for air, land and sea transportation in container will be provided by FAAC free of charge. If the Client requires any special packing, the full cost of said special packing shall be invoiced by FAAC to the Client.

## 7. DELIVERY

7.1. All the delivery dates given by FAAC shall be deemed as indicative, not binding and are expressed in working days. In any event of late delivery, the Client shall not be entitled to cancel the Contract or to any compensation for damages of whatever nature.

7.2. Unless otherwise agreed between FAAC and the Client, the Products shall be delivered "FCA" (in accordance to the most recent edition of the ICC's Incoterms) at FAAC's place of business in Zola Predosa (Bologna – Italy) or at other FAAC's storages and, therefore, the Products are delivered (that is, the risks and costs pass from FAAC to the Client) when they are loaded on the carrier's means of transport made available by the Client.

7.3. The Products thus delivered to Client must not be returned by the latter to FAAC for any reason, unless authorized in writing by FAAC which will indicate also the terms and conditions of such authorized return (hereinafter, **"Commercial Return"**).

7.4. In case of missing or excess Products, the Customer must inform the relevant customer service of FAAC by @mail within 15 (fifteen) days following the receiving date of the Product.

## 8. QUALITY STANDARDS

8.1. FAAC does not represent or guarantee the Client that the Products comply with the applicable laws and regulations in force in the country where the Client is established or where the Products are to be sold and/or delivered and/or installed. FAAC shall have no obligation to modify the Product in compliance with said laws or regulations and the Client shall be solely responsible for ensuring that the Product and any services of the Client conform to the applicable technical and safety standards, laws, and regulations in force in that country.

8.2. The Client, moreover, acknowledges that the Products may be dangerous to persons or property when not installed or not used in strict compliance with the instructions for installation and use supplied by FAAC and with the safety requirements specified in the technical standards. FAAC expressly disclaims liability for any personal injury or property damage resulting from installation or use of the Products, other than in strict compliance with FAAC's written instructions with respect to installation and use, or from installation or use of the Products together with safety accessories or other Products not manufactured by FAAC, being understood that the maximum liability of FAAC to the Client arising out of or in connection with the Product and based on a claim of breach or under the warranty, shall in no case exceed the price paid to FAAC for the Product which gives rise to the claim and, therefore, in no event FAAC shall not be liable also for special and consequential damages including, without limitation, loss of profits and indirect damages.

## 9. WARRANTY

9.1. FAAC warrants and guarantees to the Client that all new Products shall be free from manufacturing defects, under normal use and service, for a period of (i) 30 (thirty) months from the manufacturing date (as shown on the tag plate of each Product) for all Products other than Tubular Motor (the **"Warranty Period for Products other than Tubular Motor"**); and (ii) 5 (five) years from the manufacturing date (as shown on the tag plate of each Product) for all Products included in the tubular motor range (the **"Warranty Period Tubular Motor"**).

9.2. The Client acknowledges and agrees that FAAC's warranty is expressly limited to manufacturing defects and that said warranty shall not extend to any damage to the Products resulting from other causes, including, without limitation, misuse, transportation, or faulty

installation thereof. The maximum liability of FAAC to the Client, arising out of or in connection with the Products in question and based on a claim of breach or repudiation of warranty, shall in no case exceed the price paid to FAAC for the Product(s) in question and, in addition, FAAC shall not be liable also for special and consequential damages of the Client including, without limitation, loss of profits and indirect damages. Should FAAC be in breach of its representation and warranty under this article 9, FAAC's entire liability and the Client's exclusive remedy shall be the repair or replacement of the defective part Product free of charge at FAAC's own workshop unless otherwise agreed in writing between FAAC and the Client. With the prior written authorization of FAAC, the Client shall send the part to be repaired or replaced, free of charge, and FAAC shall examine said part to determine whether it is defective and whether the manufacturer is responsible for the defect; in which case only FAAC shall repair or replace the part, in its sole discretion, and shall send the repaired or replacement part to the Client who shall bear the cost of transportation and installation only. Any Products which may have been returned without FAAC's prior written authorisation shall not entitle the Client to any credit notes or reimbursement. In any event, any and or risk and expenses relating to the return of the Products shall be born exclusively by the Client. Any claims relating to the defects of the Product in question, together with all the necessary photographic evidences of the claimed defect, must be sent to FAAC by registered letter or by @mail or, in general, any electronic/informatics tools within (i) 8 (eight) days following the receiving date of the Product in the case of evident defects and/or (ii) 8 (eight) days following the date of discovery in the case of latent defects and in any event, within the Warranty Period for Products other than Tubular Motor and/or the Warranty Period Tubular Motor, failing which the Client shall lose all right to bring any claim in relations thereto. Any and all further or other warranties, are they expressed or implied, including without limitation any warranties provided by law, shall be deemed excluded and superseded by these conditions. FAAC further disclaims all expressed, statutory, or implied warranties applicable to Products and accessories which are not manufactured by it.

9.3. Unless otherwise agreed between FAAC and the Client, (i) the Product, repaired or replaced, will be sent to the Client in full charge of the Client (FCA); (ii) warranty intervention does not extend the original warranty period of the Product and does not initiate a new warranty period for the repaired or replaced part; (iii) the repaired or replaced part will be owned by FAAC; (iv) the Customer will lose the warranty if he does not pay the invoices.

9.4. Warranty excludes the damages connected to: (i) transport; (ii) faults and/or negligence and/or inadequacy of the installation and of the use of the electrical system; (iii) tampering by unauthorized personnel or the use of components and / or nonoriginal spare parts; (iv) defects caused by chemical agents or atmospheric and / or natural phenomena in general; (v) the installation of the Products not according to the rules of the art, safety and compliance of use expressly indicated in the technical documentation of the same Products. Furthermore, warranty not include (vi) the consumables; (vii) interventions for verification of any faults not found; (viii) compensation for the period of inactivity of the plant where the Products are installed.

## 10. TITLE

10.1. Title to the Products shall pass to the Client only upon payment in full of the sale price of the Products. In the event of default by the Client, FAAC shall be entitled, without any formalities, including notice of default, to repossess all of the Products with respect to which title has not yet passed to the Client, wherever said Products may be; in addition, FAAC reserve the right to seek any other judicial remedies available to it in respect of the damages suffered.

## 11. PRIVACY

11.1. Under the clause 13 of the del Regulation (UE) 2016/679, FAAC, as data controller (hereinafter, the "Data Controller"), inform the Client that all the data disclosed by the Client in the performance of the Contract which is personal shall be processed according to such Regulation 2016/679 and, therefore, declare as follows: (a) the processing of data will be carried out, in compliance with such Regulations, by means of paper, computer or telematics means capable of storing, managing, transmitting the data itself, however by means of suitable means to guarantee their security and confidentiality; (b) the objective of the processing will be related and instrumental to the conclusion, management and execution of the General Conditions and the Contracts and for any administrative and accounting purposes connected with them (for example, but not limited to, handling of orders and invoices,

## 11. PRIVACY

drafting contracts including credit insurance; assignment of claim agreement; transportation and/or shipment agreement; etc.); for marketing purposes related to similar products to those already acquired, because it is a lawful interest of FAAC (under clause 6, Regulation 2016/679); for purposes related to the enforcement of legal obligations, regulations, Italian and UE regulations, as well as to order of competent Authority; (c) the transfer of the data is mandatory for all that is required by legal and contractual obligations and therefore any refusal by the Client to communicate the data or to enable it to be processed subsequently may cause the impossibility for FAAC to give rise to the obligations of the Contract; the transfer is discretionary for marketing activities; (d) the data will not be disclosed, but can be communicated exclusively for the above purposes, to the appropriate authorized persons for which will be necessary to make such communication for the purposes set out in the above letter (b), such as the other companies in the group to which FAAC belongs; (e) the Client has the right to access to its personal data, amend, cancel, limit the processing, to oppose, in addition to the right to portability, by submitting formal requests directly to the Data Controller; the Client has also the right to make a claim to the supervisory Authorities; (f) the data will be stored for commercial and marketing purposes for all the duration of the commercial relationship between FAAC and the client; after for the sole law's purpose; (g) the Data Controller is FAAC, Via Calari n. 10, Zola Predosa, Bologna – Italy.

## 12. FORCE MAJEURE

12.1. FAAC shall not be liable or reasonable to the Client for any failure or delay in performing of fulfilling any obligations undertaken in reference to the supply of the Product when such failure or delay is caused by occurrences beyond FAAC's reasonable control, or in any case caused by an event of force majeure, including, but not limited to, late delivery or nondelivery of materials by suppliers, strikes and other trade union actions, terrorist activities, suspension of electrical energy or difficulties in transportation. In the event of such events, the activities which cannot be performed shall be automatically postponed, without any penalty for FAAC, for a period equal to the situation of force majeure.

## 13. APPLICABLE LAW AND DISPUTE RESOLUTIONS

13.1. Unless provided at art. 13.2 below, any dispute that may arise in relation to the interpretation, performance, execution, validity and/or dissolution of the Contracts and/or connected to the Contracts, will be exclusively governed to the Italian laws - with the express exclusion of the 1980 Vienna Convention - and, the Court of Milan will have exclusive jurisdiction.

13.2. Any dispute related to and/or connected to breach of the obligations set forth in the art. 5 of this Condition will be exclusively governed to the Client's national laws - with the express exclusion of the 1980 Vienna Convention - and the competent Court will be the court where the Client is established.

## 14. OTHER

14.1. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision, or portion thereof, of this Conditions shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision.

14.2. Any failure by FAAC to enforce any of its rights under this General Conditions shall not be construed as a waiver of said rights.

14.3. This General Conditions supersede any prior agreement, whether written or oral, between FAAC and the Client, with respect to the subject matter.

14.4. Any amendment to this General Conditions shall be effective only if made in writing and duly signed by the FAAC and the Client.

14.5. Any software contained in the Products is the property of FAAC and is licensed free of charge and under non-exclusive basis, unless otherwise agreed in writing between the parties.

14.6. The Client is aware that the Products are covered by patents and are the subject of know-how and design constituting the exclusive industrial property of FAAC. It is expressly forbidden for the Client to violate these rights of FAAC and in any case to remove, suppress and/or alter the

trademarks and other distinctive signs or initials of any kind affixed to the Products, as well as to add new ones of any kind and/or nature. Unless authorized in writing by FAAC, any form of reproduction and/or use of the FAAC trademark and/or any other distinctive sign present on the Products is prohibited.

14.7. FAAC has implemented a Code of Ethics which is available on web site of FAAC [www.faac.it](http://www.faac.it) or [www.faacgroup.com](http://www.faacgroup.com) and which the Client accepts to respect in each party.

14.8. According to the laws in force and, in particular, to the Regulation (EU) 2018/1912, the Client is obliged to return to FAAC the carriage of goods document called International Consignment Note (hereinafter, the "CMR") duly signed, within 10 days from the delivery of the Products and by email to the following address: [orders.it@faacgroup.com](mailto:orders.it@faacgroup.com). The CMR will be delivered to the Client by the courier. In case the Client fails to return the CMR to FAAC duly signed, in conformity to the terms and conditions above indicated, FAAC will be entitled to charge to the Client the related sales tax (VAT), if and when requested by the competent Authority.



## HEADQUARTERS

### ITALY

FAAC S.p.A. - Soc. Unipersonale  
Via Calari 10 - 40069 Zola Predosa (BO)  
Tel. +39 051 61724 - Fax +39 051 0957820  
it.info@faacgroup.com - www.faacgroup.com

## SUBSIDIARIES

### ASIA - PACIFIC

---

FAAC MALAYSIA  
MAGNETIC CONTROL SYSTEMS SDN BHD  
Selangor, Malaysia  
tel. +60 3 5123 0033  
www.faac.biz

### AUSTRALIA

---

FAAC AUSTRALIA PTY LTD  
Regents Park, Sydney, NSW  
www.faac.com.au

### AUSTRIA

---

FAAC GMBH  
Salzburg, Austria  
tel. +43 662 85333950  
www.faac.at

### BENELUX

---

FAAC BENELUX NV/SA  
Jabbeke, Belgium  
tel. +32 50 320202  
info@faacbenelux.com  
www.faacbenelux.com

FAAC BV  
Doetinchem, The Netherlands  
tel. +31 314 369911  
faacbv.info@faacgroup.com  
www.faacbv.com

### BRAZIL

---

INDÚSTRIAS ROSSI ELETROMECAÂNICA  
LTDA  
Brasilia DF, Brazil  
tel. +55 61 33998787  
www.rossiportoes.com.br

### CHINA

---

FAAC SHANGHAI  
Shanghai, China  
tel. +86 21 68182970  
www.faacgroup.cn

### FRANCE

---

FAAC FRANCE  
Saint Priest - Lyon, France  
tel. +33 4 72213020  
www.faac.fr

FAAC FRANCE - AGENCE PARIS  
Massy - Paris, France  
tel. +33 4 72213020  
www.faac.fr

FAAC FRANCE - DEPARTEMENT VOLETS  
Saint Denis de Pile - Bordeaux, France  
tel. +33 5 57551890  
www.faac.fr

### GERMANY

---

FAAC GMBH  
Freilassing, Germany  
tel. +49 8654 49810  
www.faac.de

### INDIA

---

MAGNETIC FAAC INDIA PVT LTD.  
Chennai - India  
Tel. +91 44 421 23297  
info@magnetic-india.com  
www.faacindia.com

### IRELAND

---

NATIONAL AUTOMATION LTD  
Co. Roscommon, Ireland  
tel. +353 71 9663893  
www.nal.ie

### MIDDLE EAST

---

FAAC MIDDLE EAST FZE  
Dubai, UAE  
tel. + 971 4 3724190  
www.faac.ae

### POLAND

---

FAAC POLSKA SP.ZO.O  
Warszawa, Poland  
tel. +48 22 8141422  
fax +48 22 8142024  
www.faac.pl

### RUSSIA

---

FAAC RUSSIA  
Moscow, Russia  
tel. +7 (495) 646 87 40  
www.faac.ru

### SCANDINAVIA

---

FAAC NORDIC AB  
Perstorp, Sweden  
tel. +46 435 779500  
www.faac.se

### SOUTH AFRICA

---

CENTURION SYSTEMS PTY LTD  
Johannesburg, South Africa  
tel. +27 11 699 2400  
www.centsys.co.za

### SPAIN

---

CLEM, S.A.U.  
San Sebastián de los Reyes - Madrid, Spain  
tel. +34 91 3581110  
www.faac.es

### SWITZERLAND

---

FAAC AG  
Altdorf, Switzerland  
tel. +41 41 8713440  
www.faac.ch

### UNITED KINGDOM

---

FAAC UK LTD.  
Basingstoke Hampshire, UK  
tel. +44 1256 318100  
www.faac.co.uk

### U.S.A.

---

FAAC INTERNATIONAL INC  
Rockledge, Florida - U.S.A.  
tel. +1 866 925 3222  
www.faacusa.com

FAAC INTERNATIONAL INC  
Fullerton, California - U.S.A.  
tel. +1 714 446 9800  
www.faacusa.com